



MAFUBE COLLIERY: SPRINGBOKLAAGTE

EXTERNAL ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT REPORT 2024 – 2025

In Compliance with Regulation 34 and Appendix 7 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (GN 982 of 2014), as amended, Section 24N(7)(d) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) and Regulation 55 of the Mineral Resources and Petroleum Development Regulations (GNR 527 of 23 April 2004), as amended.

AUDIT DATES: 9 – 13 June 2025

DMRE REFERENCES:

17/2/5 NK 53; 17/2/2/3 MP-30; 17/2/1/7 MP-12; 17/2/1/7 NK-11;
17/2/3 G NK-25; 17/2/3N-221; 17/2/3 G NK and MP 30/5/1/2/2/172

PREPARED BY:

NTCGROUP (PTY) LTD

CDH BUILDING

1 PROTEA PLACE

SANDTON

2031

TEL: +27 11 462 2022

EMAIL: teboho@ntcgroup.co.za

PREPARED FOR:

MAFUBE COLLIERY

PO BOX 1521

SAXONWOLD

2132

SOUTH AFRICA

TEL: 013 691 5532

EMAIL: ingrid.sithole@thungela.com

DOCUMENT CONTROL

VERSION CONTROL

NO.	AUTHOR	CHANGES	DATE
0.1	Nthabiseng Tsolo	Compile Report	17.11.2025
0.2	Teboho Motinyane	Review Report	15.12.2025
0.3	Ingrid Sithole	Authorise Report	

REQUIRED APPROVAL

NAME	POSITION	DATE
Ingrid Sithole	Thungela Mafube Colliery: Environmental Superintendent	

DISTRIBUTION LIST

NAME	EMAIL ADDRESS
Ingrid Sithole	ingrid.sithole@thungela.com
Nadine Joubert	nadine.joubert@thungela.com
Kgaowelo Moshokwa	kgaowelo.moshokwa@thungela.com

RELATED DOCUMENTS

NO.	DOCUMENT	DATE
0.1	Record of Decision (Ref: 17/2/5 NK 53) Authorising the Construction of Conveyors, Rail Loops, Road Diversions, Pipelines and Electric Sub-Station at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte, issued in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 Of 1989)	24/07/2006
0.2	Aligned Environmental Management Programme for Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte (Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/2/172 MR) approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy	12/11/2019
0.3	Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/1/7 MP-12) for the Construction and Installation of Bulk Above Ground Storage Facilities at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998)	24/07/2007
0.4	Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/1/7 NK11) for the Installation of Self Bunded Above Ground Diesel Storage Tanks (3 X 83 m ³) at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte Issued in terms Of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998)	11/06/2011
0.5	Environmental Management Programme for the Installation of Self Bunded Above Ground Diesel Storage Tanks (3 X 83 m ³) at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte in accordance with the Environmental Authorisation (17/2/1/7 NK-11)	11/06/2011
0.6	Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G NK-25) for the Construction of a Trench within Pan 2 at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of Section 24G of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998)	29/04/2013
0.7	Environmental Management Programme (December 2012) for the Construction of a Trench within Pan 2 at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte approved in Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G NK-25)	29/04/2013
0.8	Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3N-221) for the Excavation of Pan 1 for Mining Purposes at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998)	18/09/2013
0.9	Environmental Management Programme (July 2013) for the Excavation of Pan 1 for Mining Purposes at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte approved in Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3N-221)	18/09/2013
10.0	Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G Nk21 Dated) for Constructing and Operating a Briquetting Plant at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of Section 24G of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998)	05/12/2012
11.0	Environmental Management Programme for Constructing and Operating a Briquetting Plant at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte approved in Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G NK21)	05/12/2012

DISCLAIMER AND TERMS OF USE

This document has been prepared by NTC Group (Pty) Ltd with reasonable skill, care, diligence and due consideration of the manpower, timeframes and resources assigned to it in terms of their appointment by Thungela Resources (Pty) Ltd (the client) to carry out part or all the services. It is subject to the terms and conditions of that appointment. NTC Group (Pty) Ltd shall not be liable for the use of, or reliance on any information, advice, recommendations or opinions in this document for any purpose and by any person other than the client. Reliance may be granted to a third party only if NTC Group (Pty) Ltd and the third party have executed a reliance agreement or collateral warranty.

Information reported herein may be based on the interpretation of public domain data collected by NTC Group (Pty) Ltd, and/or information supplied by the client and/or its advisors and associates. This data has been accepted in good faith as being accurate and valid.

NTC Group (Pty) Ltd disclaims any responsibility to the client and others in respect of any matters outside the agreed scope of the work. The copyright and intellectual property in all drawings, reports, specifications, bills of quantities, calculations and other information set out in this report remain vested in NTC Group (Pty) Ltd, unless the terms of appointment state otherwise.

This document may contain information of a specialised and/ or highly technical nature, and the client is advised to seek clarification on any elements which may be unclear to it. Information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this document should only be relied upon in the context of the whole document and any documents referenced explicitly herein and should then only be used within the context of the appointment.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO
1.	INTRODUCTION.....	5
1.1.	MAFUBE COLLIERY.....	5
2.	PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT TERMS OF REFERENCE.....	8
2.1.	MPRDA REGULATIONS (GN R527 OF 23 APRIL 2023).....	8
2.2.	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS (GN R982 OF 2014).....	8
2.3.	MAFUBE COLLIERY: SPRINGBOKLAAGTE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS.....	9
2.4.	MAFUBE COLLIERY: SPRINGBOKLAAGTE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES	9
2.5.	ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS.....	10
3.	PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT DETAILS.....	11
3.1.	AUDIT TEAM.....	11
3.2.	PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY.....	11
3.3.	PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT COMPLIANCE CRITERIA.....	13
3.4.	PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT SCOPE.....	13
4.	PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT RESULTS.....	14
5.	SUMMARY OF THE AUDIT FINDINGS.....	88
5.1.	NON-COMPLIANCES.....	88
5.2.	ACTIONS TO ADDRESS THE NON-COMPLIANCES.....	88
5.3.	RECOMMENDATIONS TO AMMEND CERTAIN CONDITION.....	88
6.	CONCLUSION.....	93
7.	REFERENCES.....	94

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Details of the Audit Team	11
Table 2: Performance Assessment Criteria	13
Table 3. Record of Decision (Ref: 17/2/5 NK 53 dated 24 July 2006).....	15
Table 4. Aligned EMPr (Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/2/172 MR dated September 2018)	18
Table 5. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/1/7 MP-12 dated 24 July 2007	49
Table 6. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/1/7 NK-11 dated 11 June 2011	53
Table 7. Environmental Management Programme (17/2/1/7 NK-11 dated 11 June 2011).....	58
Table 8. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G NK-25 dated 29 April 2013).....	62
Table 9. Environmental Management Programme (December 2012).....	66
Table 10. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3N-221 dated 18 September 2013).....	69
Table 11. Environmental Management Programme (Ref: 17/2/3N-221 dated 18 September 2013).....	74
Table 12. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G NK21 dated 05 December 2012).....	79
Table 13. Environmental Management Programme (Ref: 17/2/3 G NK21 dated 05 December 2012)	84
Table 14. Summary of Non-Compliances and Action Plan	89

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix A: Auditor Declaration

Appendix B: Auditor Curriculum Vitae

1. INTRODUCTION

Thungela Resources (Pty) Ltd (hereafter, Thungela) is a South African based thermal coal producer and exports coal mainly to Indian, Asian, SEA, Middle East and North African markets. Thungela owns interests in and produces thermal coal at eight mining operations. Opencast mining operations are undertaken at the Isibonelo, Khwezela and Mafube mining operations and underground mining operations are undertaken at the Zibulo, Greenside, Goedehoop and Elders (currently in construction) mining operations.

Thungela appointed NTC Group (Pty) Ltd as an independent Environmental Practitioner to undertake the annual external environmental performance assessments in accordance with Regulation 34 of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (GN R982 of 08 December 2014), as amended, and Regulation 55 of the Mineral Resources and Petroleum Development (MRPD) Regulations (GNR 527 of 23 April 2004), as amended, to assess compliance with the Environmental Authorisations (EA) and Environmental Management Programmes (EMPr) issued to its operations. This report forms part of the performance assessments undertaken at the Mafube Colliery.

1.1. MAFUBE COLLIERY

Mafube Colliery was a 50-50 Joint Venture between Anglo American Thermal Coal (AATC) (Pty) Ltd and Exxaro (Pty) Ltd, however, following the demerger and transfer of AATC on 04 June 2021, Thungela now owns the interests in Mafube Colliery.

Mafube Colliery is comprised of two sections, the Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte Section and Mafube Colliery: Nootgedacht Section. The Springboklaagte Section is a former opencast mine authorised in terms of a Mining Right (MP 30/5/1/2/2/172 MR) issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) and reached its Life of Mine in December 2018, after which operations ceased and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. The Nootgedacht Section is currently operational and authorised in terms of a separate Mining Right (MP 30/5/1/2/2/1/ 10023 MR), where open cast mining is taking place on farms Nootgedacht and Wildfontein situated adjacent to the Springboklaagte Section.

This report presents the annual external environmental Performance Assessment Report (PAR) for Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte Section for the 2024 - 2025 audit period. The objective of the performance assessment was to verify Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte Section's compliance with conditions of the EAs and EMPs that remained valid for the assessment period (June 2024 – May 2025) and to determine the effectiveness of mitigation measures implemented to manage environmental impacts associated with their authorised activities.

1.1.1. Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte Section

Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte Section (hereafter, Mafube Springboklaagte) is located approximately 17 km north of Arnot Power Station and 20 km east of Middelburg, on the farms Springboklaagte 416JS, Elandsfontein 433JS and Kleinfontein 432JS within the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality and Nkangala District Municipality, Mpumalanga. Opencast mining was undertaken at the North Pit and the South Pit (now one section), which are divided by Provincial Road P-154, with District Road D-1398 running along the western boundary and Secondary Road D-684 running parallel to the southern and eastern boundary. Mafube Springboklaagte reserve is about 6 km long and 2 km wide, covering an area of 1000 Ha (refer to the locality map in Figure 1).

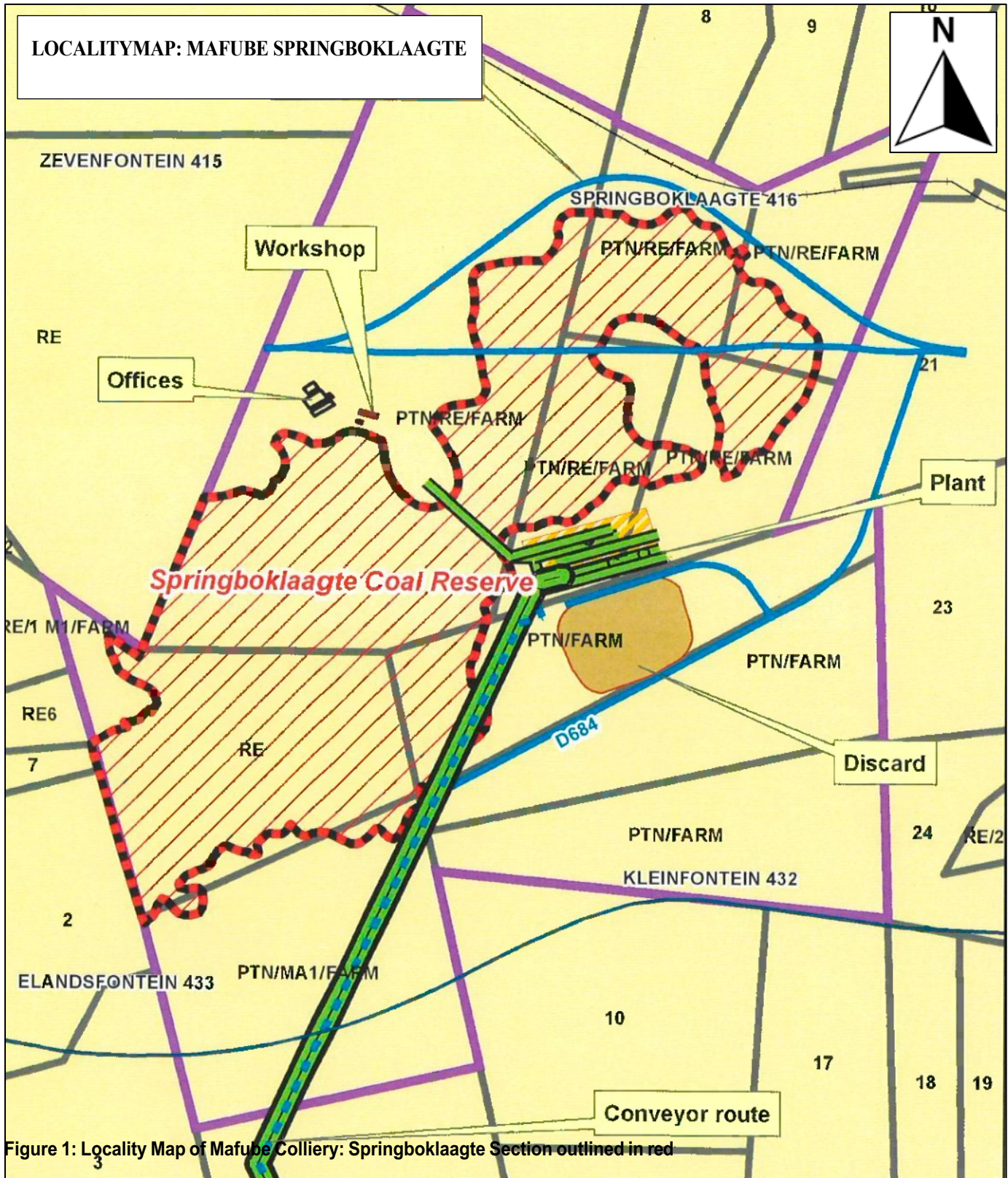
Mafube Springboklaagte commenced operation under an old order Mining Right (Ref. ML30/ 2004) and authorised EMPr issued by the DMRE in 2004. Mafube Springboklaagte subsequently applied for conversion to a new Mining Right (Ref. MP 30/50/1/2/2/172 MR), which was granted by the DMRE in 2008. The DMRE additionally requested Mafube Springboklaagte to consolidate its two approved EMPRs and align this with the requirements of the MPRD Act (Act 28 of 2002) and the MPRD Regulations (GNR 527 of 2004). The consolidated EMPr included the mine plan change, beneficiation plant, and discard facility and was approved by the DMRE on 12 November 2019.

The Mpumalanga Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, Land and Environmental Affairs (MDARDLAE) also issued Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte with the following Environmental Authorisations:

1. Environmental Authorisation (Ref. 17/2/5 NK 53) for the construction of conveyors, power lines, water supply pipelines and roads realignments (P154 and D684) dated 24 July 2006.
2. Environmental Authorisation (Ref. 17/2/1/7 NK-11) for the installation of 3 x 83 m³ above-ground diesel storage tanks dated 11 June 2011.
3. Environmental Authorisation (Ref. 17/2/2 NK-21) for the construction and operation of a Briquetting Plant dated 05 December 2012.
4. Environmental Authorisation (Ref. 17/2/3G NK-25) for the trenching of Pan 2 and re-creation of an artificial pan(s) dated 29 April 2013.
5. Environmental Authorisation (Ref. 17/2/3N-221) for the excavation of Pan 1 to enable the continuation of mining dated 18 September 2013.

Mafube Springboklaagte is no longer operational since mining activities ceased in December 2018, with the last coal removed from the west pit in November 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. The open pits have been backfilled, levelled and shaped and the rehabilitation of Pan 1 and Pan 2 are in progress.

This report presents the PAR for Mafube Springboklaagte to verify compliance with the conditions of the EAs and EMPrs that remained valid for the assessment period (June 2024 – May 2025) and to determine the effectiveness of mitigation measures implemented to manage environmental impacts associated with their authorised activities.



2. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT TERMS OF REFERENCE

2.1. MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT REGULATIONS (GN R527 OF 23 APRIL 2004)

The performance assessment is undertaken in accordance with Regulation 55 of the MPRD Regulations (GN R527 of 23 April 2004) published in terms of the MPRD Act (Act 28 of 2002). Regulation 55 (1) of the MPRD Regulations requires that a monitoring and performance assessments be undertaken to assess the continued appropriateness and adequacy of the Environmental Management Programme. A Performance Assessment Report must be compiled and submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy. Regulations 55 (2) states that the frequency for undertaking the performance assessment must be in accordance with the Environmental Management Programme, or every two years, or as agreed to in writing by the Minister. Regulation 55(4) requires that the performance assessment be conducted by an independent competent person(s).

The amendment of the MPRD Act (Act 28 of 2002) in 2014, included the repeal of Sections 39 – 42 and the insertion of Section 38 A and B to align the requirements for Environmental Management Programmes contained in the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998). Section 38B of the MPRDA (Act 28 of 2002), as amended, states that “*an environmental management plan or environmental management programme approved in terms of this Act before and at the time of the coming into effect of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 shall be deemed to have been approved and an environmental authorisation been issued in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998*”.

2.2. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS (GN R982 OF 2014)

The EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 08 December 2014), as amended, were published in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998) to regulate the process for preparing, evaluating, and submitting applications for EAs. Section 34 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014) provides the requirements for auditing the compliance with EAs, EMPs and Closure Plans. Section 34 (1) and (2) requires the holder of an EA to appoint an independent person to conduct an audit of all valid EAs and EMPs at the intervals specified in the EA and submit an audit report to the Competent Authority.

The audit report must include the information in Appendix 7 and as per Section 34 (3) must contain verifiable audit findings which are presented in a structured approach to indicate the level of compliance with the EAs and EMPs and the effectiveness of the mitigation measures in the EMP to manage environmental impacts associated with the authorised activities.

In terms of Section 34 (4), if there is insufficient compliance with the conditions of the EA or EMPr, or if mitigation measures in the EMPr for managing environmental impacts are deemed to be inadequate, the audit report must provide recommendations to amend the EMPr to rectify the shortcomings. Section 34 (5) states that such recommendations must be subjected to a Public Participation Process and Section 34 (6) that ICAPS must be notified on a public website within 7 days of submitting the report to the Competent Authority.

2.3. MAFUBE SPRINGBOKLAAGTE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS

The EAs issued by MDARDLAE to Mafube Springboklaagte that remained valid for the audit period and were audited in accordance with Section 34 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014) are:

1. Record of Decision (Ref: 17/2/5 NK 53) Authorising the Construction of Conveyors, Rail Loops, Road Diversions, Pipelines and Electric Sub-Station at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte, issued in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 Of 1989) dated 24 July 2006.
2. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/1/7 MP-12) for the Construction and Installation of Bulk Above Ground Storage Facilities at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998) dated 24 July 2007.
3. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/1/7 NK11) for the Installation of Self Bunded Above Ground Diesel Storage Tanks (3 X 83 m³) at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte Issued in terms Of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998) dated 11 June 2011.
4. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G NK-25) for the Construction of a Trench within Pan 2 at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of Section 24G of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998) dated 29 April 2013.
5. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3N-221) for the Excavation of Pan 1 for Mining Purposes at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998) dated 18 September 2013.
6. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G Nk21 Dated) for Constructing and Operating a Briquetting Plant at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of Section 24G of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998) dated 05 December 2012.

2.4. MAFUBE SPRINGBOKLAAGTE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES

The approved Environmental Management Programmes that remained valid for the audit period and were audited in accordance with Section 34 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014) are as follows:

1. Aligned Environmental Management Programme for Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte (Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/2/172 MR) approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy dated 12 November 2019.
2. Environmental Management Programme for the Installation of Self Bunded Above Ground Diesel Storage Tanks (3 X 83 m³) at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte in accordance with the Environmental Authorisation (17/2/1/7 NK-11) dated 11 June 2011.

3. Environmental Management Programme (December 2012) for the Construction of a Trench within Pan 2 at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte approved in Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G NK-25) dated 29 April 2013.
4. Environmental Management Programme (July 2013) for the Excavation of Pan 1 for Mining Purposes at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte approved in Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3N-221) dated 18 September 2013.
5. Environmental Management Programme for Constructing and Operating a Briquetting Plant at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte approved in Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G NK21) dated 05 December 2013.

2.5. ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

The scope of the performance assessment is to determine the level of Mafube Springboklaagte's compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMPs listed in Sections 2.3 and 2.4. above and the effectiveness of the mitigation measures provided in the EMP to manage the environmental impacts associated with the authorised activities.

The following assumptions and/ or limitations are applicable to the assessment and findings:

- This performance assessment is a snap-shot representation of the current activities at Mafube Springboklaagte.
- The assessment period is from June 2024 to May 2025. Conditions which refer to activities occurring prior to this assessment period are assumed to have been previously assessed and will thus not be assessed. Such conditions are determined to be "Not Applicable".
- Due to the nature and extent of the operation, not all areas may be visited during the site inspection.
- Mafube Springboklaagte representatives may be called upon to provide information relating to specific activities within their respective areas.
- Mafube Springboklaagte is no longer operational and is currently under rehabilitation. Where current activities relate to construction, operation, decommissioning or closure, these may be deemed as not applicable.
- Procedures developed by Mafube Springboklaagte specifically, are deemed to be appropriately implemented by site personnel as part of the Integrated Management System.
- Outdated/ repealed legislation or referenced guideline documents will be substituted for with current/ relevant legislation and referenced guideline documents.

3. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT DETAILS

3.1. AUDIT TEAM

NTC Group (Pty) Ltd was established in 2005 and is 100% female, black owned with a Level 1 Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Rating. We undertake our services with professional integrity and have built good reputations with stakeholders in the environmental management field, including regulatory authorities and government departments. We undertake our services in accordance the requirements of South African legislation, as well as acceptable international best practices.

The details of the specific environmental team that participated in the performance assessment at Mafube Springboklaagte are provided in Table 2. The declaration of the auditor's independence is attached in Appendix A and the Curriculum Vitae for the auditors are attached in Appendix B.

Table 1: Details of the Audit Team

ROLE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	CONTACT DETAILS
LEAD AUDITOR	Teboho Motinyane is a Principal Environmental Consultant at NTC Group (Pty) Ltd. Teboho holds an MSc in Environmental Science and has over 25 years of experience in Environmental Management, inclusive of performance assessment audits and compliance monitoring.	Tel: +27 11 568 4701
		Fax: +27 86 665 1864
		Email: teboho@ntcgroup.co.za
LEAD AUDITOR	Raisibe Mabiza is a Senior Environmental Scientist at NTC Group (Pty) Ltd. Raisibe holds an BSc Honours in Environmental Management and has over 5 years of experience in Environmental Management, inclusive of performance assessment audits and compliance monitoring.	Tel: +27 11 568 4701
		Fax: +27 86 665 1864
		Email: raisibe@ntcgroup.co.za

3.2. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

3.2.1. Document Review

NTC Group (Pty) Ltd reviewed the conditions of the EA and EMPs listed in Sections 2.3 and 2.4. issued to Mafube Springboklaagte and compiled a Request for Information (RFI) document which provided a list of documents and records required from Mafube Colliery to verify compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMP. The RFI was submitted to Mafube Colliery and the requested information was availed to the auditors. The list of documents reviewed during the performance assessment are provided in Section 9. References.

Checklists were created verbatim of the conditions of Mafube Springboklaagte's EAs and EMPs and used to assess compliance. The numbering in performance assessment checklists corresponds with the conditions of the EAs and EMPs as far as possible, to allow for ease of reference.

3.2.2. Site Assessment

A site assessment was conducted on 9-13 June 2025 and was attended by Teboho Motinyane (NTC), Tanja Bekker (NTC), Asanda Shobede (NTC), Ingrid Sithole (Mafube Colliery), Jackie Hlomuka (Mafube Colliery), and Caroline Perpermans (Pinsent Masons). During the site inspection, Mafube Nooitgedacht personnel were interviewed and the following facilities/ areas in were inspected:

- Nursery
- Rehabilitation Areas
- Dewatering T1
- Dewatering T2
- Overland 1
- Decant Point
- Discard Dump
- PD1
- Process Plant
- Raw Water Dam
- Briquetting Plant
- Liming Plant
- ANRU Mining Workshop
- Site Workshops
- Void 3
- Main Office
- Stores
- Salvage Yard
- Services Area
- SPL Pit Engineering Workshop (Refuelling Area)
- LDV Wash-bay.

3.3. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT COMPLIANCE CRITERIA

NTC Group (Pty) Ltd assessed each condition of Mafube Springboklaagte's EAs and the EMPs in terms of the criteria provided in Table 2. The audit approach was guided by the requirements of the ISO 19011:2018 Guidelines for Auditing Management Systems.

Table 2: Performance Assessment Criteria

CRITERIA	ACC	DESCRIPTION
COMPLIANT	C	Full Compliance is when the current construction, operational, or decommissioning activities comply with the authorisation conditions. Mitigation measures or commitment thereof have been achieved and evidence is provided in the form of a document or condition implementation onsite. No mitigation measures are required where operations comply.
NON-COMPLIANT	N/C	Non-Compliance is when construction, operational, or decommissioning activities are in contravention of the conditions and/or have the potential to impact the environment in a detrimental manner. Non-compliance may also be associated with activities breaching legislation/ Mitigation measures or commitment thereof have not been achieved and evidence is not provided in the form of a document or condition implementation onsite. Non-Compliance findings have a high priority and mitigation measures are mandatory
NOT APPLICABLE	N/A	Not Applicable is assigned to authorisation/ permit conditions where activities no longer occur, that do not apply to current activities, that may be incorrect and require amendment, fall outside the audit period and/or are duplicates of existing conditions.
TAKE NOTE	T/N	In certain instances, conditions are presented in a manner which cannot be assessed as a Compliant or Non-Compliant Condition. This is a specific requirement which the Competent Authority may stipulate, which is applicable to the site and should be considered in the near future, or which allows the Competent Authority certain allowances.

3.4. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT SCOPE

The scope of the information and audit boundaries that were considered when conducting the performance assessment included:

- The requirements of Section 34 and Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended.
- Regulation 55 of the MPRD Regulations (GNR 527 of 2004), as amended.
- Mafube Springboklaagte EAs (refer to Section 2.3.) and EMPs (refer to Section 2.4.) that remained valid for the audit period.
- The scope of the assessment period between June 2023 – June 2024.
- The property boundaries of the Mafube Springboklaagte as shown in Figure 1.

4. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT RESULTS

This section provides results of performance assessment to verify compliance with the conditions of Mafube Springboklaagte's EAs and EMPs. The performance assessment results are presented in the checklists described in Section 3.2.1 which tabulates the conditions of the EAs and EMPs. Each condition was assessed and assigned a finding as per the assessment criteria shown in Table 2.

The checklists used to assess compliance with the EAs and EMPs are provided in Tables 3 – Table 13 as follows:

TABLE 3.	Record of Decision (Ref: 17/2/5 NK 53) Authorising the Construction of Conveyors, Rail Loops, Road Diversions, Pipelines and Electric Sub-Station at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte, issued in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 Of 1989) dated 24 July 2006.
TABLE 4.	Aligned Environmental Management Programme for Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte (Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/2/172 MR) approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy dated 12 November 2019.
TABLE 5.	Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/1/7 MP-12) for the Construction and Installation of Bulk Above Ground Storage Facilities at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998) dated 24 July 2007.
TABLE 6.	Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/1/7 NK11) for the Installation of Self Bunded Above Ground Diesel Storage Tanks (3 X 83 m ³) at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte Issued in terms Of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998) dated 06 November 2011.
TABLE 7.	Environmental Management Programme for the Installation of Self Bunded Above Ground Diesel Storage Tanks (3 X 83 m ³) at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte in accordance with the Environmental Authorisation (17/2/1/7 NK-11) dated 11 June 2011.
TABLE 8.	Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G NK-25) for the Construction of a Trench within Pan 2 at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of Section 24G of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998) dated 29 April 2013.
TABLE G.	Environmental Management Programme (December 2012) for the Construction of a Trench within Pan 2 at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte approved in Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G NK-25) dated 29 April 2013.
TABLE 10.	Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3N-221) for the Excavation of Pan 1 for Mining Purposes at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998) dated 18 September 2013.
TABLE 11.	Environmental Management Programme (July 2013) for the Excavation of Pan 1 for Mining Purposes at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte approved in Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3N-221) dated 18 September 2013.
TABLE 12.	Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G Nk21 Dated) for Constructing and Operating a Briquetting Plant at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of Section 24G of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998) dated 05 December 2012.
TABLE 13.	Environmental Management Programme for Constructing and Operating a Briquetting Plant at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte approved in Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G NK21) dated 05 December 2012.

TABLE 3. RECORD OF DECISION (REF: 17/2/5 NK 53 DATED 24 JULY 2006) AUTHORIZING THE CONSTRUCTION OF CONVEYORS, RAIL LOOPS, ROAD DIVERSIONS, PIPELINES AND ELECTRIC SUB-STATION AT MAFUBE COLLIERY: SPRINGBOKLAAGTE, ISSUED IN TERMS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL CONSERVATION ACT (ACT 73 OF 1989)

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
A. GENERAL CONDITIONS			
1	This Authorisation refers only to the project specified above and described in the Record of Decision. A separate application must be lodged for any other development and/or activity at or near the proposed Mafube linear infrastructure which is covered by Section 21 and 22 of the Act and Government Notice RI 182 and RI 183 of 5 September 1997.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. The requisite Environmental Authorisations for the activities at Mafube Colliery have been applied for in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998).
2	Authorisation is only granted in terms of Section 22 of the Act and does not exempt the holder from compliance with any other relevant legislation.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. The requisite Environmental Authorisations for the activities at Mafube Colliery have been applied for in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) as well as the required Water Use Licences in terms of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998).
3	No development may take place on the area of concern without the necessary permits/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from other authorities.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. The requisite Environmental Authorisations for the activities at Mafube Colliery have been applied for in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) as well as the required Water Use Licences in terms of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998).
4	Copies of the relevant documents mentioned in 3 above, must be forwarded to this Department within three (3) months of the issuing of this Authorisation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006.
5	This Department may change or amend any of the conditions in this Authorisation if, in the opinion of the Department is environmentally justified.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. No request to change or amend conditions of this Authorisation were received from the Department.
6	The development must comply with all mitigatory measures as set out in the documentation submitted for this application.	C	The initial EMPr was compiled in the document titled " <i>Mafube Coal for the Beneficiation Plant, Discard Facility and Linear Infrastructure</i> ". Mafube Colliery subsequently consolidated its various EMPrs into a an Aligned EMPr and this was approved by the DMRE on 12 November 2019. Mafube generally complies with the EMPR
7	A copy of this Authorisation must be made available at the offices of Anglo Coal all times and all relevant staff, contractors and sub-contractors must be acquainted or be made acquainted with the content of this Authorisation.	C	An electronic copy of the Environmental Authorisation was available at Mafube Colliery during the audit.
8	<i>The applicant must within five (5) calendar days of receipt of this Record of Decision (ROD):</i>		
(a)	Advertise the issuing of the Authorisation in the regional and/or local newspaper	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006.
(b)	Inform, in writing, all interested and affected parties registered during the EIA process of the decision.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
(c)	<i>The above must at least state the following:</i>		
(i)	That an Authorisation has been issued to the applicant to proceed with the proposed activity.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006.
(ii)	That any appeals against the issuing of the Authorisation must be lodged with the MEC for Agriculture and Land Administration within 30 days from the date on which the Record of Decision was issued to the applicant and at the address stipulated in the Record of Decision.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006.
(iii)	Include the date on which the Record of Decision was issued to the applicant and the date by which the appeals must reach the MEC.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006.
(iv)	Indicate where copies of the Authorisation and Record of Decision can be viewed or obtained.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006.
B. CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION			
1	This Authorisation is repealed if the construction of the proposed activities has not taken place within three (3) years of the issuing of this Authorisation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006.
2	An Environmental Management Plan must be compiled and submitted before commencing with construction activities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006.
3	The developer must provide adequate sanitation facilities and potable water for the construction workers.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006. No construction activities occurred during the audit period.
4	Proper storm water control measures must be implemented in order to prevent the accumulation of water and soil erosion.	C	During the site inspection, no concerns regarding storm water management including, erosion and ponding were observed in relation to conveyors, rail loops, road diversions, pipelines or the electric substation.
5	Construction must take place during dry months in order to avoid wet operation as they might impact negatively to the environment.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006. No construction activities occurred during the audit period.
6	The storage and handling of fuel, lubricants and other chemicals must be done in specially demarcated impervious and bunded areas.	NC	During the site inspection, poor handling, storage and management of hazardous chemical was observed at the following areas within Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte Section: - At the SPL Workshop, hydrocarbon spills were observed outside of the bunded area in which used oils is disposed.
7	Conveyor crossings must be constructed to provide access to land, where the conveyor cuts through existing roads.	C	During the site inspection, the conveyor was accessible via the Arnot Road.
8	Footings for the conveyor must avoid wetlands along watercourses and drainage lines at CLI to CL 4, CL 4A and CL 4B and Red-Hot Pokers found on CL 2 must be relocated to a new habitat before the construction of the conveyor begins	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006. No construction activities occurred during the audit period.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
9	It must be ensured that fauna can cross the conveyor alignment through measures such as underpasses.	C	During the site inspection, steel structures at Overland Conveyor 1 and along the conveyor route had sufficient underpass.
10	During the construction of a rail loop, soil to a depth of 150mm must be stripped from the area directly beneath the rail line in the rail loop and this must only apply to flat areas that will not require a cut or fill. Where the rail line needs to be constructed in a cutting, all usable soil must be stripped from these areas for use during rehabilitation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006. No construction activities occurred during the audit period.
11	There must be a regular cleaning of spilled coal material adjacent to railway tracks and in the vicinity of the loading facilities and the surface of loading areas must be graded so that surface water and spilled material gravitates to a central point for collection and management.	C	Mafube Colliery Reported that it has appointed a contractor, Gundo and Mapesh (Pty) Ltd. There is an established and implemented weekly cleaning schedules in place for the responsible contractors Gundo and Mapesh.
12	During the road re-alignment, culverts must be incorporated where the road crosses the drainage lines and must be sized such that they allow runoff to go through and prevent the damming of water upstream of the culvert.	C	During the site inspection, no concerns were noted regarding the road crossings over watercourses.
13	The pressure gauges on the pipeline must be installed so that they can alert the management in case of a spillage so that repair and remedial measures can be implemented immediately.	C	Mafube Colliery uses an online software system, SCADA, which provides real time data, such as water volumes and pressure from electronic flow meters installed on the various pipelines. The SCADA also provides alerts when leakages or malfunctions are detected in the water reticulation system.
14	After construction, the road re-alignment must be handed over to the Mpumalanga Department of Roads and Transport which will manage impacts within their existing Environmental Management Framework.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006. No construction activities occurred during the audit period.
15	During the decommissioning of the conveyor route, once the structure has been removed, the servitude footprint must be ripped, and topsoil must be placed within the conveyor servitude to ensure that land capability targets are met. The area must be seeded and maintained until a suitable vegetation cover has been established.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006. No construction activities occurred during the audit period.
16	On decommissioning of the rail loop, the area affected by the rail loop must be ripped and rehabilitated as described and documented in the Mafube Colliery Environmental Management Programmed.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006. No construction activities occurred during the audit period.
17	Topsoil must be removed from all areas to be disturbed by construction activities and be stockpiled at predesigned locations for the use during rehabilitation or landscaping.	C	The facilities authorised are still operational. No concerns regarding stockpiles associated with conveyors, rail loops, road diversions, pipelines and electric sub-station were observed during the audit at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte.
18	Stockpiles must not exceed heights of 2m and any stockpiles which are likely to remain for 12 months or more must be vegetated.	C	The facilities authorised are still operational. No concerns regarding stockpiles associated with conveyors, rail loops, road diversions, pipelines and electric sub-station were observed during the audit at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
19	Rehabilitation must take place as soon as the construction activity or disturbance ceases.	C	Mafube Colliery undertakes concurrent rehabilitation.
C. MONITORING AND AUDITING			
1	A post-construction audit must be conducted to ensure that any shortcomings are identified and addressed.	T/N	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006 and construction was undertaken shortly thereafter. The facilities are still operational.
2	Anglo Coal must ensure that the site is inspected at frequent intervals to determine the need for maintenance.	C	Routine inspections of the conveyor and railway loop were undertaken during the audit period and this was verified in the inspection database.
3	Anglo coal must maintain a database for all records and information generated for the site.	C	Records required to demonstrate compliance with conditions of authorisations and licences are managed by Mafube Colliery's environmental department, and were provided to the auditors upon request.
D. REPORTING			
	This authority must be notified within 24 hours in the event of non-compliance with any of the conditions of this Authorisation and/or in the case of any event which results in the discharge of pollution.	T/N	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2006 and construction was undertaken shortly thereafter. The facilities are still operational.
2	Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of this Authorisation must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to this Department within seven (7) workdays from the date of a written request by the Department for such records.	C	Records are maintained through maintenance of audit reports such as external audit reports.
3	Non-compliance with, or any deviation from the conditions as set out in this Authorisation is regarded as an offence and after reasonable provision has been made for remedial action, will be dealt with in terms of Sections 29, 30 and 31 A of the Act.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
4	Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of this Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaint's register must be kept up to date for inspection by members of the Department.	C	The auditors were provided with the list of complaints from Mafube's Enablon System, in document titled "Enablon 2024". No complaints relating to the activities in the authorisation were made for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).

TABLE 4. ALIGNED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME FOR MAFUBE COLLIERY: SPRINGBOKLAAGTE (REF: MP 30/5/1/2/2/172 MR DATED SEPTEMBER 2018) APPROVED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AND ENERGY ON 12 NOVEMBER 2019

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
A. CONSTRUCTION PHASE			
1. GEOLOGY			
1.1	No mitigation measures can be undertaken for the predicted impact. However, the mine will use removed material to backfill the opencast voids, access ramps, the shafts portals. All carbonaceous material from the overburden will be placed at the bottom of the mining pits/shafts and should be backfilled with the rest of the overburden material. This will reduce the exposure of the carbonaceous material to free oxygen, hence limiting the formation of acid-mine generation.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
2. TOPOGRAPHY			
2.1	The topsoil will be stripped to a depth of 300mm over the surface infrastructure area and stockpiled in a berm to the north of the area. All usable soil will be stripped from the box-cut area and stockpiled adjacent to the position of the final void. The overburden spoils will be placed adjacent to the position of the formal void, shaped, top soiled and re-vegetated to create stable 16° slopes.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
3. SOILS			
3.1	The topsoil will be stripped to a depth of 300mm over the surface infrastructure and stockpiled in a berm ± 1.5m high to the north of the area. All usable soil (A-Horizon and Non-Plinthic B-Horizon) will be stripped from the box-cut area, during the winter months, and stockpiled adjacent to the position of the final void. The overburden spoils will be placed adjacent to the position of the final void, shaped, top-soiled and re-vegetated to create stable 16° slopes, using specifications provided by Anglo Coal Environmental Services.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
4. LAND CAPABILITY			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
4.1	The record of the pre-mining land capability established prior to the commencement of mining, will be used as a guideline for re-establishing land capability during rehabilitation of the spoils. Land capability will be preserved through the proper management of soils and vegetation.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
5. LAND - USE			
5.1	Buy out or compensate farmers.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
6. NATURAL VEGETATION			
6.1. Rescue of Threatened Plants			
6.1.1	A suitably qualified botanist will conduct a thorough examination of all areas of natural vegetation within the mining and surface infrastructure boundary, before site establishment commences, and mark out threatened plants for relocation.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
6.1.2	The botanist should be familiar with the target threatened and protected species and the relevant habitats in which they may occur. The most appropriate time to conduct the examination would be when the plants are in flower.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
6.1.3	The following actions will be undertaken for any threatened/protected plants specimens found: The locality of the specimens will be mapped, and notes made on the microenvironment in which the specimen is located; A co-ordinate reading of the site will be taken using a Global Positioning System (GPS) so that the site can be found at a later stage if necessary;	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
6.1.4	The following actions will be undertaken for any threatened/protected plants specimens found: At the appropriate time, qualified organisations will be contracted to remove the plants and carefully transplanted into an area outside the construction area, ensuring that the original micro-environment is replicated.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
6.1.5	The following actions will be undertaken for any threatened/protected plants specimens found: It is essential that the flora experience as little disturbance as possible during the transplantation phase, to increase their chances of survival. An experienced and knowledgeable person should conduct transplantation.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
6.2. Revegetation of Stockpiles			
6.2.1	The soil used to cap the stockpiles will be protected from erosion and compaction and revegetated as soon after construction as possible. Revegetate the berms as follows: Place the topsoil and spread evenly over the top and sides of the stockpiles.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
6.2.2	The soil used to cap the stockpiles will be protected from erosion and compaction and revegetated as soon after construction as possible. Revegetate the berms as follows: Harrow the area using a large disc harrow. If the soils are stripped in their dry state, it will not be necessary to cultivate the topsoil. However, if the soils are stripped when wet then ripping and discing of the topsoil will be undertaken prior to the seeding of the soils in order to break up any clods.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
6.2.3	The soil used to cap the stockpiles will be protected from erosion and compaction and revegetated as soon after construction as possible. Revegetate the berms as follows: Add a fertilizer using an industrial spreader.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
6.2.4	The soil used to cap the stockpiles will be protected from erosion and compaction and revegetated as soon after construction as possible. Revegetate the berms as follows: Harrow the area again to ensure that adequate mixing has occurred.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
6.2.5	The soil used to cap the stockpiles will be protected from erosion and compaction and revegetated as soon after construction as possible. Revegetate the berms as follows: Seed during late spring/early summer to yield the optimum germination and growth.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
6.2.6	The soil used to cap the stockpiles will be protected from erosion and compaction and revegetated as soon after construction as possible. Revegetate the berms as follows: A standard seed mix used by Anglo Coal for all rehabilitation activities will be used.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
6.2.7	The following maintenance has to be undertaken: All grazing animals will be kept off the area until the vegetation is self-sustaining.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
6.2.8	The following maintenance has to be undertaken: Newly seeded areas will be protected against compaction and erosion. Traffic over the area will be limited while the vegetation is establishing itself.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
6.2.9	The following maintenance has to be undertaken: Plants will be watered and weeded when necessary.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
6.2.10	The following maintenance has to be undertaken: Plants will be checked for pests and diseases at least once every two weeks during establishment and treated if necessary.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
6.2.11	The following maintenance has to be undertaken: Unhealthy or dead plant material will be replaced; Grassed areas will be fertilized with 200 kg/ha LAN (28) 4-6 weeks after germination, and	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
6.2.12	The following maintenance has to be undertaken: Any erosion damage will be repaired and reseeded.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
6.2.13	The following maintenance has to be undertaken: Monitor the vegetation until at least 10% basal cover is achieved.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
7. ANIMAL LIFE			
7.1	Any form of hunting, poaching, snaring or trapping will be prohibited within the mine area. Environmental education will be provided to the workforce.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
8. SURFACE WATER			
8.1. Separation of Clean and Dirty Water			
8.1.1	Channelling of clean runoff around those areas that may affect water quality. This will include the construction of berms and canals around the workings and crusher areas, sized for the 1:100-year flood event.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
8.1.2	Construction of the Water Management Dam to contain affected runoff from the crusher and workshop areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
8.1.3	The infrastructure will be outside the 1:100-year flood lines, and mining will be outside of the 1:50 year flood lines during the construction phase.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
8.1.4	The haul road from the site will traverse the un-named tributary in the southeast. This will be covered by a separate licence application.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
8.1.5	Borrow for the dam wall will as far as possible, be taken from the box-cut areas. A silt trap below the mining area will be constructed if required.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
8.1.6	Silt and oil traps will be installed below the workshop and re-fuelling bays.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
8.1.7	Maximised reuse of dirty water. The water make from the initial box-cuts will not be discharged but will be stored in the Water Management Dam for reuse (primarily dust suppression).	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
9. GROUND WATER			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
9.1	All unwanted water accumulating in the primary box-cut will be discharged into the pollution control dams constructed for the Mafube Colliery mining sections. Material excavated from the box-cut will be selectively placed either into general fill (non-carbonaceous material) or into a carbonaceous material stockpile.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
9.2	Water quality monitoring will be implemented prior to construction around the box-cut, and this will continue post-construction.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
10. AIR QUALITY			
10.1	The van der Merwe family as well as a number of farm worker homes located east of the van der Merwes will be relocated. The implementation of dust control measures at the construction sites will include: The revegetation of idle stockpiles and berms;	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
10.2	The implementation of dust control measures at the construction sites will include: Constant watering (with water trucks) in areas where materials removal, placement or manipulation is occurring.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
10.3	The implementation of dust control measures at the construction sites will include: A dust fall out monitoring program at the remaining residences in the area will be initiated prior to the commencement of construction or mining.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
11. VIBRATION AND NOISE			
11.1	The van der Merwe family located east of the surface infrastructure, and the farm workers living due east of the van der Merwe farmstead, will have to be relocated to avoid noise, vibration and fly rock impacts Vibration impacts from blasting will be managed by: maintaining a distance of 500 m from structures outside the mining boundary.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
11.2	The van der Merwe family located east of the surface infrastructure, and the farm workers living due east of the van der Merwe farmstead, will have to be relocated to avoid noise, vibration and fly rock impacts Vibration impacts from blasting will be managed by: Blast designs for limiting vibrations to below 7dB, air blast to below 125 dB and fly rock at the remaining receptor sites.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
11.3	The van der Merwe family located east of the surface infrastructure, and the farm workers living due east of the van der Merwe farmstead, will have to be relocated to avoid noise, vibration and fly rock impacts Vibration impacts from blasting will be managed by: The use of sufficient and good quality stemming material.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
11.4	The van der Merwe family located east of the surface infrastructure, and the farm workers living due east of the van der Merwe farmstead, will have to be relocated to avoid noise, vibration and fly rock impacts Vibration impacts from blasting will be managed by: The use of an accurate initiation system.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
11.5	The van der Merwe family located east of the surface infrastructure, and the farm workers living due east of the van der Merwe farmstead, will have to be relocated to avoid noise, vibration and fly rock impacts Vibration impacts from blasting will be managed by: Limit blasting to daylight working hours during the week whenever possible, and under adverse weather conditions (i.e. overcast or strong winds).	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
11.6	The van der Merwe family located east of the surface infrastructure, and the farm workers living due east of the van der Merwe farmstead, will have to be relocated to avoid noise, vibration and fly rock impacts Vibration impacts from blasting will be managed by: Blast monitoring to be undertaken as specified points around the site, and buildings to be investigated by qualified engineer on a regular basis.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
11.7	The van der Merwe family located east of the surface infrastructure, and the farm workers living due east of the van der Merwe farmstead, will have to be relocated to avoid noise, vibration and fly rock impacts Vibration impacts from blasting will be managed by: Closing the roads during blasting operations closer than 500 m from the roads.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
11.8	The van der Merwe family located east of the surface infrastructure, and the farm workers living due east of the van der Merwe farmstead, will have to be relocated to avoid noise, vibration and fly rock impacts Vibration impacts from blasting will be managed by: Relaxation of the 500-m blasting limit and road closure will be negotiated with the Mining Engineer and National Roads Agency.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
11.9	The van der Merwe family located east of the surface infrastructure, and the farm workers living due east of the van der Merwe farmstead, will have to be relocated to avoid noise, vibration and fly rock impacts Vibration impacts from blasting will be managed by : Conducting a crack survey of the remaining inhabited buildings in the vicinity of the mine prior to establishment of the mine.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
12. SOCIAL IMPACTS			
12.1	Farms will be purchased on a willing buyer- willing seller basis.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
12.2	A viable and sustainable relocation plan will be developed with the full participation of the households concerned and in accordance with ESTA.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
12.3	If possible, the households will be relocated to a rural location possessing similar resources, employment and access to land.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
12.4	Leasing of non-mining land for maize production	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
12.5	Mine management will work with Mpumalanga Roads Department to ensure ongoing road maintenance and traffic management.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
12.6	Facilitating local business participation in provision of mine services.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
12.7	Labour, will be sourced in the surrounding area, where feasible with a transparent, well planned recruitment process. Facilitating local business participation in provision of mine services.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
12.8	No housing of staff on-site;	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
12.9	Working with local agencies to combat HIV/Aids;	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
12.10	Co-operation in local security aspects;	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
12.11	Maintenance of open communication; and	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
12.12	Tasking the Mine Manager with the responsibility of cultivating good neighbour relations.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
12.13	Archaeological & Cultural - No actions required	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
12.14	Visual Effects - No actions required	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
12.15	Sensitive Landscape - No actions required	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
12.16	Geology - Plant and Associated Rail loop, Conveyor and Pipeline. No mitigation is required for geology during construction	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
12.17	Topography - Plant and Associated Rail Loop, Conveyor and Pipeline. Reduce earth works to a minimum where possible and retain optimal footprint area with decommissioning and closure planned for on an ongoing basis.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
12.18		N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
12.19	Topography – Discard Facility. No mitigation recommended.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13. SOILS			
13.1. General Stockpile Management			
13.1.1	All soil stockpiles, in whatever form they may be present, will be re-vegetated as soon as practically possible and will be grassed with a pasture seed mix and fertilised. This will reduce the erosion potential of the stockpile material by water and wind, by consolidating sediment and reducing the surface velocity of water or wind. Stockpiles will not be located near watercourses.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.1.2	Topsoil stockpiles should be reseeded with an appropriate mix of grasses to prevent erosion.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
13.1.3	Stockpiling of soil types will take place in a manner that will not cause excessive compaction.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.1.4	Soil stockpiles will be restricted to less than 2 m in height.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.1.5	Soil stockpiles will be placed upslope of any immediate construction activity that could result in dirty water runoff and protected against erosion by a storm water diversion bund.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.1.6	If soil is stockpiled for longer than 12 months, the stockpile must be stabilised by seeding with commercially available grass seed and must include at least one stoloniferous grass species (e.g. Cynolon dactylon).	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.1.7	A minimum depth of 300 mm soil must be stripped from the plant area.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.1.8	Remaining soils are not to be heavily compacted and are to be protected from contamination through development of an impervious (concrete) base in the plant.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
13.1.9	Fuel storage facilities will be bunded to SANS specifications to reduce risks on soils.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.1.10	In the event of fuel or hydrocarbon spillage, bioremediation will be undertaken by using recognised products for this purpose.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.2. Rail Loop			
13.2.1	Soil to a depth of 150 mm will be stripped from the area directly beneath the rail line in the rail loop.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.2.2	Soil will be stripped to a depth of 150 mm in any flat areas that do not require a cut or fill, and areas where the rail line will be built up by using fill/ballast material.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.2.3	Where the rail line needs to be constructed in a cutting, all usable soil will be stripped from these areas for later rehabilitation. This useable soil will be kept separate from any additional subsoil material that is removed from the cutting.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
13.2.4	Around the silo all useable soil will be removed and stockpiled for later rehabilitation.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.3. Conveyor			
13.3.1	No soil be stripped from beneath the conveyor	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.3.2	Weekly inspections of the conveyor route will be conducted to identify and conduct immediate clean-up of any coal spills beneath the conveyor	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.3.3	The service road for the conveyor will have 150 mm of soil stripped from it. If any rock fill is required along the service road, the soil will be stripped to 300 mm in these areas so that, if the rock is pushed into the soil below these areas, they will still retain grazing capability when covered with 300 mm of topsoil at closure.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4. Discard Facility			
13.4.1	Soils will be stripped according to soils stripping guidelines contained under the development of the opencast section above.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
13.4.2	Useable soil, defined as all A horizon and the non-plinthic B horizon material, must be stripped from the discard footprint. These soil horizons can be mixed and co-handled.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.3	Stripped topsoil is to be stockpiled upslope of the footprint area, if not replaced immediately, and not within the drainage path of any areas containing materials with potential to pollute the environment.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4. NATURAL VEGETATION			
13.4.1. Plant and Associated Rail Loop, Conveyor and Pipeline			
13.4.1.1	Wetland systems will not be destroyed during the construction of the infrastructure.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.1.2	No endangered species have been identified at the proposed plant site. In the event that endangered species are identified during construction, they will not be destroyed. If required, these species will be relocated and protected.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.1.3	Local residents from the area will be allowed to remove unprotected plants of nutritional or medicinal value for relocation and use.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
13.4.1.4	The population of Red Hot Pokers (<i>Kniphofia</i> sp cf <i>ensifolia</i>) at CL2 must be relocated to suitable natural habitat in the local area, but clear of any impact. The relocation should be conducted under the supervision of an experienced ecologist/botanist after due consultation with Anglo-Eyesizwe and the relevant contractors.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.2. Discard Facility			
13.4.2.1	No endangered species have been identified at the proposed discard site. In the event that endangered species are identified during construction, they will not be destroyed. If required, these species will be relocated and protected.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.2.2	Local residents from the area will be allowed to remove unprotected plants of nutritional or medicinal value for relocation and use.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.3. Land Use and Capability - Plant and Associated Rail Loop, Conveyor and Pipeline			
13.4.3.1	Through the soil conservation measures proposed above, the land capability will be restored if possible, to arable capability in the areas of the plant. The land will be returned to grazing potential as a minimum. Wetland areas will remain of wetland capability. Land capability along the conveyor and rail loop will be restored to a combination of grazing and arable land capability.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.4. Land Use and Capability - Discard Facility			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
13.4.4.1	The discards will become a permanent landscape feature. The land capability will therefore change from arable/grazing to wilderness.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.4.2	Rehabilitate to cap the discards as described under closure.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.4.3	Consistently plan and conceptualise closure requirements during design and construction.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.4.4	Retain a buffer zone around the facility as required for the decommissioning, closure and rehabilitation of the facility.	T/N	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.4.5	Remove all useable soil from the footprint down to the ferricrete formation level.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
13.4.4.6	Ensure that the ferricrete formation integrity is retained during soil removal, through consideration of tyre and track impact from excavator and removal machinery as well as potential breaching of the layer through extraction.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.4.7	Prepare the base of the discard facility by inspecting the underlying ferricrete formation and supplementing the layer where required.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.4.8	The subsoil layer removed will be re-compacted on the footprint of the discard facility.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.4.9	On top of the re-compacted soil layer a discard/fines mixture will be placed to reduce seepage.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.4.10	Above the discard/fines layer, a 200 mm coarse material (sand/aggregate) layer will be placed to induce preferential horizontal seepage flow towards cut-off trenches that surround the facility. The layer will be equipped with main and toe drains of 150 mm diameter slotted geo-piping wrapped in bitem and encased in 100 mm of inert aggregate.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
13.4.4.11	The cut-off trenches will not breach the ferricrete layer.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.4.12	Trenches will be monitored in terms of flow and water quality. Monitoring boreholes will be drilled between the cut off trenches and streams. Water quality data from the trenches and boreholes will be compared through a water and salt balance to determine loads escaping the pollution control system.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
13.4.4.13	Phyto-remediation measures will be implemented from the construction phase with Rhus pendulina and Combretum erythrophyllum trees being planted between the streams and dump to reduce seepage potential, take up salts and metals, screen visual impacts and to act as a wind break to reduce dust generation potential. If required, phyto-remediation can be stepped up with the controlled use of Eucalyptus trees.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14. ANIMAL LIFE			
14.1. Animal life - Plant and Associated Rail Loop, Conveyor and Pipeline			
14.1.1	Contractors and employees will be instructed not to disturb, hunt or kill natural fauna.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.2	The habitat of the Grass Owl (Tyto capensis), particularly the wetland at N4D4 along the road realignment of the P154, will be protected by minimizing impacts at wetland crossings.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.3	Security and surveillance resources will be used to prevent poaching and to remove snares or trapping equipment.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.4	Employees and contractors will be alerted and educated about the penalties enforced by law in South Africa with regard to illegal hunting and trapping.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.5	Watercourse crossings to implement the measures outlined under surface water below.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.6	The above measures apply to the Discard Facility Rehabilitation measures will be discussed under closure objectives.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.7	Through the soil conservation measures proposed and land capability measures proposed above the land capability will be restored to pre-mining land capability in the areas of the plant and other infrastructure. Wetland areas will remain of wetland capability.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.8	Through the soil conservation measures proposed above and under topography. The long-term land use will be as wilderness land protected from livestock grazing.	T/N	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.9	Water that has come into contact with coal during washing activities, or from precipitation on the discard facility, can have a significant impact on surface water quality.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.10	Storm water measures will be implemented to separate clean and dirty water systems. All water falling in the plant area will be contained and directed to the mine water circuit.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.11	The systems will be audited on an annual basis.	T/N	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.12	The proposed conveyor will cross watercourses in six locations while the road realignments will cross a further four watercourses.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.13	Conveyor footings should be sited outside the floodline of watercourses and bridge the watercourse in one continuous span where the width of the watercourse allows.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.14	Where the conveyor crosses a watercourse, it will be lined with metal sheeting to contain any spillage that may affect water quality.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.15	Weekly monitoring and inspection of the conveyor will be conducted to identify and clear coal spillages. Cleared coal will be returned to the plant for reprocessing.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.16	The tributary of the Klein Olifants and associated wetland immediately south of the N4 is too wide to bridge in a single span. Therefore, the conveyor must cross the floodplain on elevated footings to minimise the impact to wetland hydrodynamics.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.17	No clear stripping of vegetation should be allowed within the construction servitude in wetland/watercourse areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.18	Tyre-mounted vehicles should access sites along a single track over vegetation.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.19	Vehicle passes must be limited.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.20	All surface disturbance within wetland areas will be rehabilitated by infilling with removed soils and replacement of removed vegetation.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.21	Rehabilitation within riparian areas must be signed off by an experienced ecologist.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.22	Culverts for road and conveyor crossings must be designed and sized so that flow during high discharge periods does not dam upstream of the crossing.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.23	Minimise unnecessary excavation of beds and banks of watercourses during construction.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.24	Disturbed soil on embankments adjacent to culverts, etc. must be protected from erosion by a rip-rap lining.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.25	Construction activities within the floodline must be limited to the road/conveyor servitude. No contractor access will be permitted outside of the designated servitude.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.26	Stripped soil from the discard footprint will be stockpiled outside the final toe line of the dump.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.27	Subsoils in the discard footprint will be reworked to develop low permeability layers to impede vertical movement of seepage and direct it laterally to interception trenches along the margins of the facility.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.28	A high permeability layer (drainage layer) will be installed above the low permeability reworked subsoils within the dump footprint to provide a preferential flow path for seepage to move laterally to the interception trenches.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.29	A clean water cut-off will be developed upslope of the discards on the edge of the operational area and reformed after every topsoil strip.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.30	Dirty water/seepage interception trenches will be developed on the west and south sides of the facility. The trenches will extend to a depth that will facilitate interception of laterally moving groundwater seepage within the zone between the ground surface and the top of the underlying bedrock.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.31	A lined dirty water collection dam will be situated at the southwest (downslope) corner of the discards.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.32	The capacity of the dirty water collection/containment dam must be sufficient to contain runoff from the final extent of the facility, the required peak storm runoff flow and anticipated seepage from the interception trenches.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.33	Clean water diversion will be provided around the perimeter of the dam and associated infrastructure	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.34	Discards will be spread and compacted to minimise void spaces and infiltration.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.35	The degree of compaction of the discards will be monitored. Monitoring will comprise DCP measurements, bulk density, void spaces and gas and temperature testing.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.36	The facility will be progressively rehabilitated as portions develop to final profile.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.37	Rehabilitation will comprise of cladding with a 500 mm thick compacted subsoil layer covered by a 300 mm thick topsoil layer (uncompacted) that will be vegetated	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.38	To prevent groundwater contamination from storm water, storm water management as discussed under surface water will apply.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.39	The measures discussed under surface water will apply. Two groundwater monitoring boreholes should be installed down gradient of the discard facility during construction of the facility and before discard deposition commences. The decision on location of the boreholes will be taken in conjunction with an experienced hydrogeologist.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.40	Groundwater levels and sampling should be conducted on a quarterly basis but monthly for the first 12 months. Analytical parameters to be included are listed in the groundwater report.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.41	Mafube Colliery will commission an independent hydrogeologist to develop a mathematical contaminant transport groundwater model for the mine and discard dump. The model input should include data from the monitoring boreholes, and the model should be run on an annual basis to predict and determine seepage volumes and pollution plumes.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.42	If the proposed mitigation measures set out under surface water do not contain pollution, and the model and the monitoring of the stream indicate a threat to water users, including the aquatic ecosystem, then Mafube will: Step up phyto-remediation techniques using Eucalyptus camaldulensis.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.43	If the proposed mitigation measures set out under surface water do not contain pollution, and the model and the monitoring of the stream indicate a threat to water users, including the aquatic ecosystem, then Mafube will: Equip monitoring boreholes to become scavenging boreholes and a well field. Contaminated groundwater recovered by this system will initially be recycled through the beneficiation plant. On plant decommissioning, the water will be pumped to the proposed treatment plant.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.44	If the proposed mitigation measures set out under surface water do not contain pollution, and the model and the monitoring of the stream indicate a threat to water users, including the aquatic ecosystem, then Mafube will: The interception trench system at the discard facility will be upgraded and deepened to capture further fugitive water.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.45	During construction, roads and excavation areas will be kept moist by means of a water bowser to prevent dust generation.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.46	Speed limits will be imposed to reduce dust generated from vehicles.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.47	A dust monitoring station will be established at each conveyor transfer point and the coal silo at the rail loop	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.48	The dust monitoring programme will be extended to include an additional fallout dust monitoring bucket located to the southwest of the discard facility.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.49	Consider relocation of residences within the potential zone of influence of noise impacts from construction at the plant site and discard facility. Relocation to be conducted as described in the agreed Relocation Action Plan currently under development at the time of writing of this EMP.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.50	Vehicle exhaust and baffle systems will be maintained and checked on a daily basis to prevent undue noise generation.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.51	All noise generating crushers, load out facilities, machinery and compressors will be sheltered and screened where practically possible to reduce and sound transmission.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.52	The discard facility will not be constructed within 100 m of the wetlands identified at the site.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.53	The 100 m exclusion zone around the wetlands will be fenced off during construction.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.54	Crossings of watercourses by the conveyor and road realignments will be conducted as indicated under surface water.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.55	The discard facility will not be constructed within 100 m of wetlands identified at the site.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.56	Detailed footprint design will allow for the 100 m separation distance.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.57	During construction visual impact mitigation will be required through dust suppression.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.58	During construction visual impact mitigation will be required through dust suppression.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.59	A tree screen will be planted on the south side of the D684 realignment in the construction phase with <i>Rhus pendulina</i> and <i>Combretum erythrophyllum</i> to screen visual impacts from the N4 highway and to act as a wind break to reduce dust generation potential. The controlled use of <i>Eucalyptus</i> trees may be considered if seepage impacts need to be mitigated, as discussed under the proposed groundwater management actions in the operations section.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.60	To ensure training in skills associated with minerals processing and export.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.61	Replace grazing land and food plots/gardens at alternative resettlement site(s) or provide cash compensation for loss.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.62	Construct adequate access points to land across the conveyor. These access points are to be identified in consultation with the land-owners.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.63	Compensate landowners for the conveyor servitude and construct replacement access roads before construction begins.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.64	To train previously disadvantaged individuals as operators in discard facility construction and operation.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.65	Terminate tenants lease agreement prior to start of construction.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.66	Initiate development of a RAP, and execute the RAP, before construction commences in order to relocate homesteads at the plant and discard site and along conveyor route. Fence plant and discard site, conveyor servitude and rail loop areas for security. Plant and discard site will be fenced with 6-foot chain link fence or similar. Conveyor and rail loop will be fenced with 6-strand agricultural fence or “bonox” type large aperture security fence.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.67	Contractors must adhere to traffic safety standards at all times.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.68	A Resettlement Action Plan (RAP) will be set up through negotiations with affected parties. This plan was under development as of the writing of this EMP and will be completed by mid-2006.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.69	Regular interaction will be maintained with key stakeholders in the area.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.70	Negotiations will be initiated and statutory requirements fulfilled for the relocation of four identified gravesites two adjacent to the plant/discards and two along the proposed conveyor route.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.71	Dust and noise suppression measures will be maintained and audited on an annual basis.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.72	Regular interaction will be maintained with key stakeholders in the area.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.73	Dust and noise suppression measures will be maintained and audited on an annual basis.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.74	Surface water and groundwater monitoring data from boreholes and streams surrounding the mine will be submitted to DWAF on a quarterly basis at least, or as directed in the conditions of the water use licence. Monitoring will take place on a monthly basis for surface water and on a quarterly basis for boreholes.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.75	In addition to the groundwater-monitoring network already established for Springboklaagte, additional two boreholes down gradient of the discard facility will be monitored.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.76	Water samples will be analysed for the determinants as indicated in the EMP.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.77	Flow will be measured in the water pipelines to and from the mine, plant and discard facility, the interception trenches around the plant and discard facility and the two streams downstream of the plant.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.78	Water and salt balances for the mine, plant and discard facility as well as the local river system can be drawn up as management tools and for the verification of models	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.79	Gravimetric dust fall monitoring will take place at the current monitoring stations and around the discard facility and plant on a monthly basis until 2 years after mining closure. Results will be sent to DME and MDALA on a quarterly basis. Dust buckets complying to SANS standards will be used and buckets will be equipped with bird rings and nets.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.80	Minutes of public forum meetings will be submitted to DME, MDALA and DWAF.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.81	Biomonitoring, SASS5 and fish surveys in the streams draining from the plant area will be carried out. Summer and winter surveys will be undertaken for a 3 year period but this frequency will be revised after 3 years in consultation with DWAF.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
14.1.82	Annual report on status of land (degradation, erosion, weed prevalence) to DME and MDALA.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
14.1.83	Annual report on ongoing rehabilitation to be submitted to DME. Lower compacted areas to be ameliorated, fertilised and seeded as specified for rehabilitation. Weed control progress to be reported in same report.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Various facilities at Springboklaagte are, however, still operational (e.g. coal processing plants, workshops, conveyors etc.) and are currently servicing the coal received from the active mine at Mafube Colliery: Nooitgedacht Section.
B. OPERATIONAL PHASE			
1. GEOLOGY			
1.1	No specific management possible.	N/A	Not mitigation measures assessed.
2. TOPOGRAPHY			
2.1	Reshape the soils to ensure a free drainage topography toward the existing watercourses. Monitor the mining area for subsidence on an annual basis and reshape and rehabilitate any subsided areas that result in ponding to ensure that they are free draining.	C	During inspection it was observed that shaping visually allows for free drainage.
3. SOILS			
3.1	All usable soil (A-Horizon and Plinthic B-Horizon) will be removed and replaced on levelled soils for rehabilitation. The wet based soils will be stripped and stockpiled separately from the dry, more sandy loams. The depth –limiting horizon for most of the soils on the site is either the saprolitic “C” horizon, or the soft plinthic B-horizon closer to streams. The depth of the soft plinthic B horizon will vary from as little as 300 mm to approximately 700 mm from the soil surface, while the saprolitic/rock base varies from 400mm to 1400 mm.	C	Mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Topsoil has been used for levelling during rehabilitation, with wet-based soils from pans primarily used for backfilled and shaped opencast mined areas.
3.2	Vegetation should not be cleared from the site prior to stripping. The maintenance of the vegetative matter will provide additional organic nutrients to the soil, which will aid the soils during the rehabilitation process, and will help to preserve the soil structure while stockpiled.	N/A	The condition falls outside this audit scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No stripping or vegetation clearance was undertaken during the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.3. Soil replacement and land preparation			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
3.3.1	Stones and boulders, encountered on the site, during the stripping operation should be stockpiled with the overburden, and will be buried, as deep in the soft overburden as possible, so that they do not interfere with the preparation of the seed bed during either the stockpiling stage, or the rehabilitation stage.	N/A	The condition falls outside this audit scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction activities were completed, mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No stripping was undertaken during the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.3.2	<i>The action of soil stripping causes the material to expand in volume, a process known as bulking. This is followed by a degree of natural compaction as the material settles after replacement. Induced compaction may lead to the following problems:</i>		
(a)	Differential subsidence causing the development of hollows where water may collect and result in the waterlogging of materials.	C	During inspection it was observed that shaping visually allows for free drainage.
(b)	Drainage impedance leading to a high water table, restricted rooting depth, waterlogging and an increased potential for flooding; and Prevention of proper root development.	C	During the site inspection, no concerns were observed at the Mafube Colliery: Springoboklaagte Section relating to poor drainage occurring as a result of soil stripping and compaction.
(c)	Induced compaction may be reduced by limiting the access of vehicles onto the rehabilitated land. Tracked vehicles or those with high floatation tyres should be used in preference to normal wheeled vehicles in the levelling operations. The effects of over-compaction may also be alleviated by ripping prior to planting.	C	During the site inspection, no concerns relating to soil compaction were observed at the Mafube Colliery: Springoboklaagte Section.
3.3.3	The area will be reshaped to be free draining, and soils should ideally not be placed on slopes with a gradient greater than 6 % to limit the potential for erosion. A shallow slope is preferable to enhance sub-surface drainage. Adequate sub-surface drainage will limit the potential for salinisation of the soils and should enhance the agricultural potential of the soils. Areas of subsidence will be reshaped to be free draining or filled in with excess material.	C	Mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. The process of rehabilitation included soil preparation, replacement of overburden and soil levelling, During the site inspection no concerns regarding drainage, subsidence or ponding were observed at the Mafube Colliery: Springoboklaagte Section.
3.3.4	In order to further limit erosion, prior to the establishment of vegetation, it is recommended that erosion controls be placed at intervals over the rehabilitated land, using contour ridges. This should limit the effect of uncontrolled run-off onto the unconsolidated soils.	C	Rehabilitation is being undertaken in terms of the report titled: " <i>Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan</i> " (Doc No. Ref: THU-COA-21-11-24, dated 28 November 2022) compiled by Shangoni Management Services, which were was made available to the auditors. The reports provided guidelines on soil erosion prevention techniques during the rehabilitation phase.
3.3.5	<i>Soil will be prepared according to the following methodology:</i>		

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
(a)	Replace overburden from stockpiles and level spread the soils evenly over the area to achieve pre-mining topography.	C	Rehabilitation is being undertaken in terms of the reports titled: "Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan" (Doc No. Ref: THU-COA-21-11-24, dated 28 November 2022) compiled by Shangoni Management Services, and the "Annual Rehabilitation Plan (Part C)" (January 2024 - December 2025), which were was made available to the auditors. The reports provided guidelines on soil preparation techniques aimed at restoring the topography to the pre-mining state.
(b)	In the case of the wet soils (Avalon/Bainsvlei/Westleigh/Kroonstad/Katspruit etc.) the levelled area must be ripped and disked to break up any induced structure (soil clods). Ripping is only recommended for the wet based and clay rich soils (dark or grey structured soils). A moderately deep rip is recommended as this helps to break up any compacted layers and clods, improves water infiltration and drainage, increases root penetration and aerates the soil. However, care must be taken not to rip the soils excessively since over-ripping may hasten the oxidation of organic material in the soil and may break down stable soil aggregates.	C	Rehabilitation is being undertaken in terms of the reports titled: "Annual Rehabilitation Plan (Part C)" (January 2024 - December 2025), which was made available to the auditors. The report includes the soil preparation techniques to restoring the area to the pre-mining state. Topsoil has been used for levelling the topography during rehabilitation, with wet-based soils from pans primarily used for shaping opencast mined areas.
(c)	Add fertilizer using a standard fertilizer spreader. The fertilizer should be applied in small quantities at regular intervals. The composition of the fertilizer will be based on a soil analysis conducted prior to application. The area is now ready for seeding.	C	During the audit, the auditors were presented by the Survey Department a Rehabilitation Plan for the year 2024/25. Mafube also has reports that provide guidelines on soil preparation techniques and revegetation, including the recommended soil mix. Mafube Colliery also implements their "Vegetation and Seeding Procedure (Doc No. MAFJV000559; revision 06) that specifies the methodology for fertiliser application and reseeded. Hydro mulch was contracted to implement revegetation and prevent soil erosion. The document titled: "Hydro mulch Hand Seeding Specification" (undated) was developed by Hydro mulch to specify the methodology for revegetation.
(d)	Fertilizer requirements reported are based on sampling of the soils at the time of the baseline survey. These levels will change during the stockpiling period due to a number of physical and chemical processes. The fertilizer requirements should thus be re-evaluated at the time of rehabilitation. Soil sampling should be carried out by a qualified person to establish lime and fertilizer requirements prior to the starting of the rehabilitation process.	C	The "Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan" (Doc No. Ref: THU-COA-21-11-24, dated 28 November 2022), compiled by Shangoni Management Services was provided to the auditors, The reports provides guidelines on soil preparation techniques and revegetation, including the recommended soil mix. Mafube Colliery also implements their "Vegetation and Seeding Procedure (Doc No. MAFJV000559; revision 06) that specifies the methodology for fertiliser application and reseeded. Hydro mulch was contracted to implement revegetation and prevent soil erosion. The document titled: "Hydro mulch Hand Seeding Specification" (undated) was developed by Hydro mulch to specify the methodology for revegetation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
(e)	Application of fertilizers should be carried out in small quantities at regular intervals so as to avoid any contamination of the groundwater and surface water environs.	C	The "Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan" (Doc No. Ref: THU-COA-21-11-24, dated 28 November 2022), compiled by Shangoni Management Services was provided to the auditors, The reports provides guidelines on soil preparation techniques and revegetation, including the recommended soil mix. Mafube Colliery also implements their "Vegetation and Seeding Procedure (Doc No. MAFJV000559; revision 06) that specifies the methodology for fertiliser application and reseeded. Hydro mulch was contracted to implement revegetation and prevent soil erosion. The document titled: "Hydro mulch Hand Seeding Specification" (undated) was developed by Hydro mulch to specify the methodology for revegetation.
4. NATURAL VEGETATION			
4.1	Revegetation will occur as follows: Soil handling and treatment should be as specified above under the soil action plan. Seed with the standard Anglo Coal seed mix. Maintain the vegetation as set out in construction mitigation measures until the unit is self-sustaining and at least 10% basal cover is achieved.	C	The "Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan" (Doc No. Ref: THU-COA-21-11-24, dated 28 November 2022), compiled by Shangoni Management Services, and the "Annual Rehabilitation Plan (Part C)" (January 2024 - December 2025) was made available to the auditors. The reports provide guidelines on soil preparation techniques and revegetation, including the recommended soil mix. Mafube Colliery also implements their "Vegetation and Seeding Procedure (Doc No. MAFJV000559; revision 06) that specifies the methodology for fertiliser application and reseeded. Hydro mulch was contracted to implement revegetation and prevent soil erosion. The document titled: "Hydro mulch Hand Seeding Specification" (undated) was developed by Hydro mulch to specify the methodology for revegetation.
5. ANIMAL LIFE			
5.1	Any form of poaching, hinting, snaring or trapping will be prohibited within the lease area. Environmental education will be provided for employees to promote awareness.	C	Mafube Colliery's communicates environmental awareness through platforms such as Notice Boards, SHE Toolbox Talks and Employee Site Induction. The site induction presentation was made available to the auditors. The site induction provides information on environmental aspects relevant to the site's activities and the management thereof. This includes information pertaining to the prohibition of hunting, poaching, snaring and trapping of animals within the site boundaries.
6. SURFACE WATER			
5.1. Managing Impacts on Catchments Yield			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
5.1.1	<i>This impact will be managed by the following measures</i>		
(a)	All spoils will be rehabilitated and made free-draining as soon as possible after placement.	C	During the site inspection, no concerns were observed at the Mafube Colliery: Springoboklaagte Section relating to poor drainage occurring as a result of soil levelling and shaping during rehabilitation.
(b)	Spoils will be placed to line and level within approximately 200m of the mining operation, and top-soiled within 300mm. The full depth of available soils and subsoils will be placed on to the spoils.	C	The reports titled: "Annual Rehabilitation Plan (Part C)" (January 2024 - December 2025) was made available to the auditors. The report includes the soil preparation techniques to restoring the area to the pre-mining state. Topsoil has been used for levelling the topography during rehabilitation, with wet-based soils from pans primarily used for shaping opencast mined areas.
(c)	Note that with the British Box Cut method the area that will comprise the active mining area is relatively small, due to the zigzag nature of the mining operation, with the active face being only around 100m wide.	N/A	The condition falls outside this audit scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022.
(d)	Grassing of the top-soiled and reshaped spoils will be undertaken on a seasonal basis, that is, around early spring, to ensure germination of the grass species. However, by the start of the rainy season all topsoil areas will have been seeded to ensure maximum drainage of clean water from these areas back into the catchment system without excessive suspended solids.	C	The "Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan" (Doc No. Ref: THU-COA-21-11-24, dated 28 November 2022), compiled by Shangoni Management Services was provided to the auditors, The reports provides guidelines on soil preparation techniques and revegetation, including the recommended soil mix. Mafube Colliery also implements their "Vegetation and Seeding Procedure (Doc No. MAFJV000559; revision 06) that specifies the methodology for fertiliser application and reseeded. Hydro mulch was contracted to implement revegetation and prevent soil erosion. The document titled: "Hydro mulch Hand Seeding Specification" (undated) was developed by Hydro mulch to specify the methodology for revegetation.
(e)	Clean runoff will flow via a settling dam (if required) back to the clean catchment. The nature of the mining operation and location of the ramps has been considered to both simplify rehabilitation of the spoils, and to ensure that all of the rehabilitated spoils can be drained back to the catchment.	C	Rehabilitated is undertaken in accordance with the "Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan" (Doc No: THU-COA-21-11-24, dated 28 November 2022) developed by Shangoni Management Services and the "Annual Rehabilitation Plan (Part C)" (January 2024 - December 2025) was made availed to the auditors . The goals of rehabilitation includes the restoration of the topography to its pre-mining state and allowing free drainage to the catchment area.
(f)	The footprint of the dirty areas (such as the crusher) has been minimised as far as possible, so as to limit the impact on catchment yield.	C	The mining infrastructure has been constructed and being operated as per approved designs. Hence the footprint is minimised.
5.2. Managing Impacts on Surface Water Quality			
5.2.1	<i>The impacts will be managed as follows:</i>		

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
(a)	Legal Compliance with all relevant legislation will be achieved. Where exemptions are required from (for example, Regulation 704 of the National Water Act), this has been set out in this document. An exemption from Regulation 704 is required for the mining through of the un-named stream in the north-western comer.	NC	The Process Plant, Pollution Dam 1 and a Discard Dump are located within the 1:50 flood line. A WUL application was submitted in respect of these activities, however, the application was rejected by the DW&S in a letter dated May 2022. Mafube Colliery reported that an appeal was submitted to the DW&S and is still in progress." It can therefore be held that Mafube does not comply with GNR 704 and there are no exemptions that have been granted. The fact that there is an appeal does not change the status quo until a decision is made. Perhaps reference can be had to the internal gap analysis done in respect of GNR704 to ascertain whether there are other areas that are not in compliance with GNR704. Reference can also be made to any external audit report in respect of GNR704. It therefore appears that this is a NC, in which event, please add the following recommendation in this column.
(b)	Submission of the necessary water use licences timeously. Licences required to date include those associated with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The mining through of the un-named stream in the north-western comer. - Dewatering of groundwater that may enter the box-cut. - Storage and reuse of water generated through the mining operation. - Crossing of the un-named tributary in the south-east by the haul road. - Sewage treatment plant. These measures will be largely constructed during construction phase. However, as mining progresses, the clean water canals will be progressively mined through and relocated up the slope.	C	Mafube was issued with a Water Use Licences (REF: 24084722 dated 14 January 2010, amended 14 December 2018) that authorises water uses in terms of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Section 21(c) for mining at Pan 1 & Pan 2 and the haul road crossing over a watercourse. - Section 21(g) for the storage and reuse of water containing waste and the operation of a Sewage Treatment Plant. - Section 21(j) for dewatering of water found underground (box cut). However, the mining activities associated with these water uses ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022.
5.2.2	<i>Minimisation and maximum reuse of dirty water:</i>		
(a)	All available soft materials will be used for the covering of the spoils to minimise the ingress of clean water to the spoils. Mining will occur in the southern section from the low lying areas on the coal seam to the higher areas. This will allow some of the dirty water make to be left behind as mining progresses. The British Box mining methodology will allow minimisation of the active mining and ramp areas, since each access ramp is backfilled as mining progresses from the west back towards the east.	N/A	The condition falls outside this audit scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022.
(b)	The water make will be pumped to the Water Management Dam, and reused primarily for dust suppression on the site and at the crusher.	C	Dirty water from the mines operational areas are channelled to the four lined dams. The water reused in mining processes such as coal washing, dust suppression and the irrigation trials.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
5.2.3	<p>The mine is committed to treatment of the mine water as and when required. At this stage, it appears likely that the treatment plant will be required for part of the operational phase (between Year 6 and 17), and then again post closure. However, this will be monitored during the operational phase, and the plant constructed timeously to avoid unplanned spillages. The treatment technology to be applied is uncertain at this stage, but could be a combination of neutralization and sulphate reduction. The expected low sodium concentrations are favourable for technologies such as the ThioPaques system that do not generate a brine. A commitment is also made that no acidic water will be stored in the above ground dams that is, should the water from the mining operation become acidic, it will be neutralized before being placed into the Water Management Dams. Current predictions are that it is likely that this water will become acidic during the operational phase. The target pH after treatment will be between 6 and 9. Any treatment process will be preceded by the required Environmental Impact Assessment to address issues such as the preferred process, and sludge and brine disposal if required. It should also be noted that sewage treatment will be by Biodisc, and the necessary licences for this system will be applied for.</p>	C	<p>Mining activities ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. Ongoing water quality monitoring of ground and surface water is conducted in accordance with the requirements of the Water Use Licences (REF: 24084722 dated 14 January 2010, amended 14 December 2018).</p>
5.2.5	<p>Potential impact of workshops and coal handling facilities. These areas will be isolated from the catchment, with facilities designed to divert the 1:100 year flood event from the clean catchment above them. All dirty water from these areas will be directed to the Water Management Dam via an oil and silt trap system. The design of this dam has made allowance for these inflows, and the risk of spilling is discussed. Note that groundwater monitoring below all of the dirty water facilities will be implemented during the operational phase as discussed in the groundwater section.</p>	C	<p>Dirty water from the workshops and coal handling facilities are channelled to dirty water dams. No siltation/ obstruction of dirty water channels, ponding/ poor drainage in dirty water areas was observed during the site inspection. The dirty water was contained within the dirty water system and isolated from the clean water catchment. Ground water quality monitoring is conducted on a quarterly basis in accordance with the requirements of the Water Use Licences (REF: 24084722 dated 14 January 2010, amended 14 December 2018).</p>
5.2.6	<p>Potential impact of the watercourse alterations on water quality. The un-named watercourse in the north -western corner will be mined through from upstream towards the downstream end. By implication, there will at no time be a clean catchment upstream of mining. The runoff from the rehabilitated spoils will be directed past the active mining areas, so that no impact on the water quality within the un-named watercourse is expected. Monitoring is detailed in Part 6.2.16.8 to validate the above. More details on this canal will be provided in the licence application, which will be submitted concurrently with the EMPR documentation.</p>	C	<p>Mining activities have ceased at the unnamed watercourse located northwest of the site and the area has been rehabilitated.</p>

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
5.2.7	<p>Re-establishing the pans: Pan 1 and 2 will be rehabilitated. The method for re-establishing the pans affected by mining is as follows: All pans will be profiled to determine their topography and soil characteristics; The size of each pan 's catchment area will be accurately determined; All thick weathered soils from the catchment areas of the pans will be stockpiled separately specifically for their rehabilitation, during stockpiling the soils will be seeded. The soils to be used will be typically Katspruit or Rensburg soils; Depressions will be created within the spoils to the same specifications as determined during the pan profiling with their low point at least three metres above the decant elevation; The stockpiled soils will be returned to the shaped depression and levelled to emulate the original pan profile; The elevation of the pan will be such that, should the researchers indicate that the pan is not functioning as intended, the area can be made free draining; The soils will be revegetated with seed collected from surrounding pans. Where necessary, organic material will also be introduced into the base of the pans, the aim is rehabilitate the pans to their pre-mining level of biodiversity; Monitoring will be instituted to quantify the recharge through the pan floor back to the mining operation. This will involve moisture measurement techniques as well as water balance monitoring, recharge from the pans is estimated to be between 30 and 50 ML/day. The water balance has been based on no water contribution to the pan from the pit, so that it is clear that the pan re-establishment is intended as a mitigating measure for the mining through of the pan, and not as a form of evaporation to manage the water balance; and Presently the pans make use only of direct rainfall with a very small contribution from surface runoff and groundwater and the intention is that to be sustainable, the reestablished pans should preferably not require additional water from the mining operation. It is noted that the existing pans are not perennial, but that once vegetation has established, the pans will be sustainable in terms of long term erosion and wind impacts Anglo Coal is determined to make every effort to ensure that pans are successfully rehabilitated, however should recharge from the pans be excessive (more than 10% of total water make of 1.1ML/day) they will be made free-draining.</p>	C	<p>Reconstruction of Pan 1 and Pan 2 was authorised in the Environmental Authorisation and Water Use Licences issued by the relevant Departments. Pan reconstruction is undertaken in accordance with the Environmental Management Programmes which are approved in the respective Environmental Authorisations. Additionally, EKOInfo has been contracted to inspect the rehabilitation of these area and ensure compliance with the authorisations/ licences.</p>
5.3. Managing the Water Balance			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
5.3.1	<i>The water management strategy in Part 4.1.1 0 has been indicated previously in terms of separation of clean and dirty water, minimisation of the dirty water make, maximisation of dirty water reuse, and treatment if required. Specific points to be noted include:</i>		
5.3.2	<p>At the start of the project, the mine will construct the Water Management Dam with a storage capacity of 300ML. Oil skimming and settling facilities will also be constructed upstream of this dam. A key component in the management of the water balance will be the storage available within the spoils by mining uphill on the coal seam. However, this can result in management difficulties in that as available storage increases so to do the predicted water inflows. More extreme rainfall can result then in flooding of the workings. This will be managed by the following:</p> <p>Calibration of the water balance will be undertaken during the mining to ensure that the system is adequately sized. The management may be modified to take account of:</p> <p>The actual rainfall experienced over the mining period;</p> <p>The actual usage achieved; The extent to which the modelled water balance is verified over the life of the mine; Possible changes in mine planning and mine sequencing over the life of the mine; And The risk of higher than expected groundwater inflows during the operational phase. Provision has been made to construct a treatment plant at some point in the life of the mine, probably for the operational phase and also post closure. Usage of the treatment plant may not be required for a long time after closure and it may thus be a mobile plant that can be removed off site once it is not required.</p> <p>However, the plant could also remain on site to provide suitable potable water on site. Post closure is likely to require a permanent treatment installation a number of years of closure. Water efficiency practices will be installed to minimise the consumption of water, particularly potable and imported raw water.</p> <p>All of the above highlight the fact that the water management will be a dynamic and ongoing process, aimed at ensuring compliance with the legal requirements and good environmental practice over the life of the mine. Further, treatment is committed to as a management strategy, being potentially both neutralisation and sulphate reduction It is important to note that the above measures have been designed to have a 2% risk of spilling in any one year without Controlled Releases. The mine does not intend applying for Controlled Releases.</p>	C	<p>Storm water management at the mine surface infrastructure is undertaken via a clean and dirty water trenches. The dirty water trench collect dirty water from the facilities into dirty water dams and the clean water trench diverts the water to the clean water environment.</p> <p>PCD 1 and PCD 2 and oil skimming and settling facilities were constructed for the management of dirty water and hydrocarbon liquids. Mining is no longer undertaken at the mine’s opencast areas, only rehabilitation is being undertaken. This include reshaping and top soiling of backfilled areas mainly at Pan 1 and Pan 2 areas.</p> <p>Mafube Colliery updates its water balance on an annual basis and submits the water balance to the DWS as per WUL requirements. The mine has a comprehensive SCADA System that monitors, measures, calculates and records the flow of water on the mine, between different facilities and ultimately what volumes of water are used on the mine and how much is released back to the environment.</p> <p>Water flow meters are of electronic type and are not calibrated but verified instead. Records of these verifications are kept.</p> <p>The mine has also established a “Rain readiness” spreadsheet towards remaining prepared for rain events in close collaboration with the Scada system data. The mine’s “Live” system established via Scada is more aimed at the mine’s water balance</p>
5.4. Managing Flood Events			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
5.4.1	<p>The mine infrastructure will be located outside the 1:100 year floodline, except at the headwaters to the un-named tributary in the north-west (which will be mined through). Flood protection measures will involve: Initially, providing suitably sized culverts where the haul road crosses the unnamed tributary in the south-east. These will be sized for 1:50 year rainfall events. The clean catchment will be directed around the mining area via a series of canals, each canal sized for the 100-year rainfall event. This will prevent spillage into the workings.</p> <p>As these canals are mined through temporary sumps for the small catchment downstream of each canal will be constructed to collect clean runoff, which will then be pumped back to the clean water system. Once mining progresses over the watershed, mining will be downhill and storm water management ahead of mining will not be required.</p>	C	<p>The un-named tributary in the north-west of the mine has been mined out and the area rehabilitated, hence commitment regarding the stream is no longer applicable.</p> <p>Where active mining and rehabilitation is undertaken, storm water is diverted via berms.</p>
5.5. Managing Stream Alterations			
5.5.1	<p>The watercourse alteration has been discussed as part of the operational phase. No further measures are proposed.</p>	T/N	<p>The condition is noted by Mafube Colliery.</p>
5.6. Maintenance			
5.6.1	<p>All surface water pollution control structures will be inspected on a monthly basis and maintenance work carried out as required. Furthermore, all structures (e.g. dams) registered in terms of the Water Act will be maintained in accordance with the Act.</p>	C	<p>The mine confirmed that online monitoring via the SCADA system has been implemented and is carried out. The monthly monitoring reports were availed for verification. The online system captures the information and the certificates were available for visual verification. The infrastructure (i.e.) flowmeters are in good order in keeping with a well implemented monitoring and maintenance plan.</p>
5.7. Monitoring			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
5.7.1	<p>The objective of the surface water monitoring system is to ensure that the water management systems perform according to specifications, to act as a pollution early warning system, to check compliance with license requirements and for reporting purposes. The objectives of these systems will be achieved if there is no impact (attributable to the mine) on the in-stream and downstream fitness for use criteria. The sampling points are based on the points used to establish the baseline conditions, while additional points on the mine (for dirty water) will be added as required. Data will be presented in graphic and tabular form indicating maximum, minimum and average values. Original data will also be provided, the information being submitted annually to DWAF or more frequently if required. Data will, however, be available on the mine for examination at any time. The environmental manager or his or her appointed assistant will undertake sampling.</p>	C	<p>Mafube Colliery implemented an Integrated Water Management Procedure for monitoring and assessment of its mine, involving water sampling, analysis, and assessment of resources and management facilities. The mine conducts monthly surface and quarterly groundwater monitoring, analysing samples and assessing water resources, with results submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation for review during audit periods.</p>
5.8. Monitoring and validation			
5.8.1	<p>As for the construction phase, water quality monitoring downstream of the site will be undertaken. Again, upstream monitoring is not practical in most cases due to the streams being dry (close to the start of the catchment), but will be implemented where possible. The commitments to constituents and the frequency of sampling will be as specified in Section 9.3 of the 2004 EMPR.</p> <p>Potential impact due to the discharge of mine water. Management of the overall water balance together with detailed monitoring will prevent uncontrolled releases. As indicated previously, water management options to limit discharge of poor quality water include the following: Management of the water balance so as to prevent spilling for events up to 1:50 year flood event. This includes the re-use of dirty water discussed above. Provision of surface storage dam (called the water Management dam) to accommodate water make from extreme rainfall events (sized for the 1:50 year event or a 2% risk of spilling in any one year).</p>	C	<p>Mafube Colliery implements an Integrated Water Management Procedure for monitoring and assessment of its mine, involving water sampling, analysis, and assessment of resources and management facilities. The mine conducts monthly surface and quarterly groundwater monitoring, analysing samples and assessing water resources, with results submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation for review during audit periods.</p>
7. GROUNDWATER			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
7.1	Management measures for the operational phase, relating to recharge potential, will focus on continuous rehabilitation as mining progresses. The recharge potential for un-levelled spoils is higher than that for levelled spoils, is higher than that of revegetated areas. Continuous, optimal rehabilitation will effectively minimize recharge to areas disturbed by strip mine mining. The increased influx of ground water into the strip mine during the operational phase, will be managed as part of the total water balance.	C	The Mafube Colliery mine (specifically the Springboklaagte section) has completed active mining of its opencast workings, levelling them and revising areas. The mine is implementing rehabilitation, with decant points and scavenger boreholes sunk. The mine has developed an Integrated Water Management Procedure and a comprehensive SCADA software system for water monitoring. Relocation processes have been completed, and dust suppression is implemented using return and washout water.
7.2	Inter-mine flow during the operational phase and closure phase can be prevented by leaving barrier pillars intact, to prevent the migration of ground water to low-lying areas. The minimum thickness of such barrier pillars is site-specific, and the recommended thicknesses in Part 5.4.1.2 of the 2004 EMPR must be adhered to. A broad range of mitigation measures are recommended for the potential impact on ground water resources and the provision of alternative water supplies: Mine planning personnel must determine the extent of strip mining for any given time during the operational phase. These areas, together with the additional areas covered by the virtual cone of depression, must be identified as the areas of potential depletion.	C	Since active mining has ceased, no mine planning is necessary. The mine has however planned and is implementing the rehabilitation of the mined out workings. Decant points have been identified for the East and West Pits (Delta H groundwater study) and the mine is able to determine a better understanding of the developments of its groundwater. Scavenger boreholes will be sunk as part of the "Discard Dump Expansion Project". As part of this project, three additional boreholes at the Western Pit have been sunk towards forming a clearer understanding of the quality and quantity of groundwater. The mine survey department further monitors the level of groundwater in the remaining voids (East Void/Void 3). The monitoring is used to determine if the level of water in the voids have reached a decant level determined in the Delta H groundwater study and if it has the pumping of water from the void is initiated until safe levels are reached. No external users around the Springboklaagte Section are supplied with water. Delta H (Delta-H Water System Modelling Pty Ltd) was appointed to develop a groundwater and geochemical model for the prediction of post closure mine water discharge volume and chemistry for Mafube Colliery. This includes the prediction of the infiltration of ground water from the coal handling facilities.
7.3	Mine personnel must use the geohydrological information, as provided in Appendix 2, to determine the potential impact of strip mine mining on any given area boreholes. All external users' boreholes within a 1 km radius of mining will be monitored for water level response. A structured compensation protocol, to be compiled in consultation with external users, will be commissioned for the Mafube Colliery mine areas. The yielding capacity of all boreholes potentially affected, must be mutually agreed on by the owner and mine authorities, according to Appendix 2, or through long-term geohydrological pump testing. The protocol will be initiated based upon a geohydrological interpretation of water level response and/or pumping test results. This protocol will control alternative water supply to external users in the event that their ground water resources have been detrimentally affected by Mafube Colliery mining activities. The infiltration of ground water from the coal handling facilities can only be minimized post-closure, by means of rehabilitation of the footprints of these facilities. The optimisation of mine planning can minimize a number of impacts. The same mitigation measures as for geology are proposed. For the monitoring of ground water during the operational phase, refer to Section 6.2. 16.9 of the 2004 EMPR of this report. Refer to Section 6.2.8 of the 2004 EMPR for the mitigation measures that will be implemented to manage all polluted surface water.	C	
7.4. Monitoring			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
7.4.1	<p>Monitoring of impact on the groundwater, relates to the following: Development of cones of depression around the strip mines. This will be achieved by including enough boreholes in a water-level monitoring system. Influxes of groundwater into the strip mine workings. This will be achieved by calibrating the operational phase water balance on a continuous basis. Possible impact on the yields of external users' boreholes and springs, for at least a 1-km buffer zone beyond any mining activity. This must form part of the implemented ground water monitoring system. Groundwater quality deterioration within the strip mine, in the shallow aquifers in contact with all identified surface located pollution sources, as well as in external users' boreholes and springs. Possible pollution of ground water base flow into streams will also be monitored. A comprehensive groundwater-monitoring program will be commissioned at Mafube Colliery as soon as mining activities commences. The groundwater monitoring at Mafube Colliery mine must be done subject to monitoring guidelines contained in the document "Minimum Requirements for Monitoring at Waste Management Facilities", published by the DWAF. The monitoring philosophy to be adopted at Mafube Colliery mine, quoting from this document, will be: "... the norm should be to conduct sufficient investigations and monitoring, to understand the short -, medium and long term effect that waste management (in this case mining) may have on the ground water regime."</p> <p>The formalized groundwater monitoring system, will consist of the following: Dedicated monitoring localities, e.g. boreholes in/around rehabilitated mine workings, boreholes within potential impact zones of surface pollution sources (including below the dirty water management system), and selected external users' boreholes and springs. Care must be taken to ensure that the construction specifications of all additional boreholes (not yet drilled), are fully compliant with the Minimum Requirements of DWAF; Realistic monitoring frequencies, e.g. monthly for groundwater levels, and quarterly/six- monthly /annually for groundwater quality; Applicable monitoring/sampling techniques, e.g. stratified sampling for monitoring holes, application sampling for external users' boreholes, and grab sampling for springs; Differentiated list of water quality variables, as applicable to the various sampling localities and frequencies; Laboratory analysis techniques will comply with SABS guidelines; Data storage protocols, e.g. data base, GIS; Information generation protocols, e.g. time series plots, compliance reports and maps, trend reports and maps, thematic maps on GIS, blending simulations, etc. Information submission protocols, including mode of communication, frequency of communication, etc. e.g. six-monthly compliance report to DWAF, and annual status report by independent geohydrologist; Monitoring response protocol , e.g. what will be done if monitoring information indicates that action is required.</p>	C	<p>Mafube Colliery developed an environmental management procedure titled Integrated Water Management Procedure (dated February 2016) for enabling monitoring and assessment of the mine. The mine has in line with the procedure developed and has implemented a ground and surface water monitoring programme. This includes sampling of water at strategically sited sampling points, analysis of the water samples and assessing the condition of the water resources and water management facilities based on the results of the water analyses. Quarterly groundwater monitoring is conducted at the mine and the results are included in the quarterly report compiled by Mpumamanzi Group (dated March 2020). Groundwater monitoring include external user as well. The Water quality monitoring reports are submitted to the Department on monthly basis. Proof of submission were provided for review during the audit period.</p> <p>The mine has a comprehensive Scada software system in place that measures, monitors and assists in balancing water volumes on the mine, whilst an appointed specialist services provider "Mpumamanzi" is also responsible for assuring that surface and groundwater sampling and monitoring is conducted frequently i.e. surface water is monitored and reported on a quarterly frequency and groundwater on a quarterly frequency.</p>
8. AIR QUALITY			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
8.1	<p>The farm worker homes located between the farm boundary and the railway line will be relocated. The implementation of dust control measures during the construction phase will include:</p> <p>The revegetation of idle stockpiles and berms, Maintaining vegetation cover in active areas for as long as is practically possible; Constant watering (with water trucks) in areas where materials removal, placement or manipulation is occurring.</p>	C	<p>Mafube Colliery has completed active mining of its opencast workings, levelling them and revising areas. The mine is implementing rehabilitation and monitoring groundwater levels. The Integrated Water Management Procedure is in place, and the mine has a comprehensive SCADA software system for water monitoring. Monthly dust fallout monitoring is conducted by Aquatico, and dust suppression is implemented using return and washout water. The farm workers relocation falls outside this audit period as this would have to be carried out I the construction phase of the project.</p>
9. VIBRATION AND NOISE			
9.1	<p>The farm worker homes located between the farm boundary and the railway line will be relocated. Blasting impacts will be managed by: Maintaining a distance of 500 m from structures outside the mining boundary ; Blast designs for limiting vibration to below 7dB, air blast to below 125dB and fly rock at the remaining receptor sites; The use of sufficient and good quality stemming material (not coal drillings);The use of an accurate initiation system; Limit blasting to daylight working hours during the week whenever possible, and under adverse weather conditions (i.e. overcast or strong winds);</p> <p>Blast monitoring to be undertaken as specified points around the site, and buildings to be investigated by qualified engineer on a regular basis; Closing the roads during blasting operations closer than 500 m from the roads. Relaxation of the 500-m blasting limit and road closure will be negotiated with the Mining Engineer and National Roads Agency ; and Conducting a crack survey of the remaining buildings in the vicinity of the mine prior to establishment of the mine.</p>	N/A	<p>This condition falls outside this audit scope/period (June 2024 - May 2025) and cannot be assessed. Mining ceased in 2018 and no noise generating activities occur at the site.</p>
10. ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL SITES			
10.1	<p>No cultural resources were found in the study area. However if human remains are encountered within the mining area they will be relocated in accordance with procedures laid out in the South African Heritage Resources Act (No 25 of 1999),Environmental Conservation Act (No 73 of 1989) and Ordinance on Excavations (Ordinance 12 of 1980).</p>	N/A	<p>The finding falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mafube Colliery reported that graves were discovered in the eastern side of the mine area across the provincial road and mitigation measures were put in place .</p>
11. SENSITIVE LANDSCAPES			
11.1	<p>Re-establishment of pans as discussed under surface water management.</p>	C	<p>The reconstruction of Pan 1 and Pan 2 are currently in progress.</p>
12. VISUAL LANDSCAPES			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
12.1	No action required	T/N	The condition is noted by Mafube Colliery.
13. SOCIOECONOMIC			
13.1	Impact on Non-land owning residents Farms will be bought on a willing buyer-willing seller basis. A viable and sustainable relocation plan be developed with the full participation of the households concerned and in accordance with ESTA. If possible, the households will be relocated to a rural location possessing similar resources, employment and access to land.	C	The Mafube Mine has acquired land from farmers and relocated farm dwellers, fulfilling relocation processes as per the Relocation Action Plan. The mine has leased out areas for farming activities, affecting maize production. The mine's social department liaises with the Department of Roads, and a number of employees are sourced from Mpumalanga Province. The mine promotes local business participation and small enterprise growth. The mine also provides housing allowances for staff and participates in HIV/AIDS awareness programs.
	Mine management will work with the Mpumalanga Roads Department to ensure ongoing road maintenance and traffic management.		
13.2	Labour, will be sourced in the surrounding area, where feasible with a transparent, well planned recruitment process.		
13.3	Social Responsibility		
13.4	No housing of staff on-site.		
13.5	Working with local agencies to combat HIV/Aids;		
13.6	Co-operation in local security aspects.		
13.7	Maintenance of open communication.		
13.8	Tasking the Mine Manager with the responsibility of cultivating good neighbour relations.		
C. DECOMMISSIONING			
1. SOIL, TOPOGRAPHY AND EROSION			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
	<p>Incidences of rill and gully erosion and/or excessive siltation in a specific area will be identified and impacted areas rehabilitated in terms of at least progressive in-filling of voids, shaping, topsoiling and grassing. Regarding the mineral residue deposit, regular inspections for erosion and formation of bare patches will be conducted. Where necessary, these will be repaired within 1 month of discovery. Erosion channels will be repaired, and vegetation cover re-established by the addition of fertilisers required.</p>	C	<p>All impacted areas are rehabilitated in accordance with the DW&S approved plan in report titled: "Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province" (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science.</p> <p>The following documents were also submitted to the auditors:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan" (Doc No. Ref: THU-COA-21-11-24, dated 28 November 2022), compiled by Shangoni Management Services, and 2. The "Annual Rehabilitation Plan (Part C)" (January 2024 - December 2025) and that rehabilitation is happening in terms of such reports
2. NATURAL VEGETATION			
	<p>The monitoring of natural vegetation will be conducted to determine whether concurrently established vegetation provides an effective cover and aids in controlling erosion, by undertaking the following:</p> <p>Inspect rehabilitated areas to assess vegetation establishment and early detection of erosion in recently planted/seeded areas (for 3 months); and Assess rehabilitated areas by means of field inspections. During these assessments measurement of growth performance should be made of: Species present; Species abundance; Estimates of average plant basal cover, vegetation canopy and ground cover heights; Distribution, densities, growth, and survival of woody species; Dominant plant species (woody and herbaceous); Presence of exotic invasive species; and Occurrence of erosion, noting aspects such as type, severity, degree of sediment build-up. Areas where invasive species have been previously eradicated and areas prone to invasive species (e.g. eroded/degraded areas, along drainage lines, etc.) will be visually inspected. Surveys will be conducted on relevant sites where bush encroachment has previously been identified, to determine the status quo of invasive vegetation.</p>	C	<p>All impacted areas are rehabilitated in accordance with the DW&S approved plan in report titled: "Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province" (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science.</p> <p>The following documents were also submitted to the auditors:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. "Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan" (Doc No. Ref: THU-COA-21-11-24, dated 28 November 2022), compiled by Shangoni Management Services, and 2. The "Annual Rehabilitation Plan (Part C)" (January 2024 - December 2025) and that rehabilitation is happening in terms of such reports.
3. LAND USE CAPABILITY			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
3.1	The establishment and ability to maintain the established vegetation cover will be monitored.	C	The "Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan" (Doc No. Ref: THU-COA-21-11-24, dated 28 November 2022), compiled by Shangoni Management Services, and the "Annual Rehabilitation Plan (Part C)" (January 2024 - December 2025) was were made available to the auditors. The reports provide guidelines on soil preparation techniques and revegetation, including the recommended soil mix. Mafube Colliery also implements their "Vegetation and Seeding Procedure (Doc No. MAFJV000559; revision 06) that specifies the methodology for fertiliser application and reseeding. Hydro mulch was contracted to implement revegetation and prevent soil erosion. The document titled: "Hydro mulch Hand Seeding Specification" (undated) was developed by Hydro mulch to specify the methodology for revegetation.
4. SURFACE AND GROUNDWATER			
4.1	Mafube Colliery conducts surface and ground water monitoring at strategically place monitoring points within the catchments affected by the mining operation. The existing water quality monitoring program will be continued, until it can be shown that water quality (surface and groundwater) is both stable and within acceptable guidelines and limits, as determined by the relevant State Departments.	C	Mafube Colliery conducts monthly surface water and quarterly groundwater monitoring of the in accordance with the Water Use Licence (License No: 24084722 dated 14 January 2010, as amended on 14 December 2018).
5. BIOMONITORING			
5.1	Aquatic biomonitoring is conducted (twice annually) in tributaries of the Klein Olifants River consisting of perennial as well as non-perennial streams (unnamed spruits), situated to the north-west (Northern Tributary – NT) and the south-east (Southern Tributary – ST) of Mafube Colliery. Certain seepage zones (impoundments) and pans occurring adjacent as well as within the mining right area are also included in the assessment. Aquatic biomonitoring will continue through the decommissioning phase.	C	Bi-annual biomonitoring at Mafube Colliery is undertaken to evaluate the impact of mining activities on aquatic biota, upstream and downstream, with the downstream biomonitoring point.
6. AIR QUALITY			
6.1	The dust fall concentration and PM10 monitoring in the area around the mining activities are monitored at several monitoring stations on a monthly basis.	C	Mafube Colliery conducts monthly dust fallout monitoring in accordance with the "Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Procedure" (Doc No. MFB_MN_003.3.3.3 dated 30 September 2021) and dust fall out monitoring is undertaken at 15 sampling points. The summary of the results of the Dust Fallout Monitoring was provided for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) in a document titled "Air Quality Trend 2024 - SPL".

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
7. GROUND VIBRATION AND AIR BLAST			
7.1	Ground vibration and air blast monitoring requires identified locations for monitoring. Monitoring of ground vibration and air blast is done to ensure that the generated levels of ground vibration and air blast comply with recommendations. Positions were selected to indicate the nearest points of interest at which levels of ground vibration and air blast should be within the accepted norms and standards as proposed in this report. The monitoring of ground vibration also qualify the expected ground vibration and air blast levels and assist in mitigating these aspects properly. This also contribute to proper relationships with the neighbours.	N/A	This condition falls outside the scope of the audit (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining ceased in 2018 and blasting activities are no longer undertaken.
8. SENSITIVE LANDSCAPES			
8.1	The monitoring of the soils will be conducted as follows: Appoint an environmental control officer on the site to oversee stripping, handling and placing of soils according to the rehabilitation plan and other relevant specialist studies.	C	Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte appointed an independent service provider (Ekoinfo cc) as the Environmental Control Officer responsible for monitoring and reporting on the implementation of the EMPr. The ECO conducts weekly site inspections and monthly compliance audits of EA, EMPr and WULs issued for the mining and reconstruction of the pan. The weekly inspection reports and monthly compliance reports were made available during the audit.
8.2	Conduct a dedicated land capability assessment on the post rehabilitation site through a soil scientist and ecologist. Aspects to be assessed are: Soil classification, mapping and penetrometer profiling on a detailed scale (100 m grid sampling). Soil characteristics (chemical, physical, biological) through dedicate analysis of at least 1 topsoil and 1 subsoil sample per 4 ha area. Analysis include: pH, EC, Exchangeable cations and soluble ions (cations and anions), P Bray, Organic carbon (Walkley Black) and Texture.	N/A	This condition falls outside this audit scope/period (June 2024 - May 2025) and cannot be assessed. The condition will become applicable during the post rehabilitation phase.
9. FAUNA			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
9.1	The monitoring of the fauna will be conducted as follows: Appoint an environmental control officer on the site to oversee the assessment and introduction of specific faunal components – as a function of the outcome of the vegetation and wetland assessment components. Identify opportunities for the sourcing, introduction and monitoring of specific species depending on the developing site characteristics Appoint a site manager with an adequately strong faunal ecological background to monitor the species dynamics over time. Dedicated removal of unwanted species should be conducted until the system reaches a state of dynamic equilibrium. Monitoring aspects – as per vegetation with adaptation to fauna.	C	Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte appointed an independent service provider (Ekoinfo cc) as the Environmental Control Officer responsible for monitoring and reporting on the implementation of the EMPr. The ECO conducts weekly site inspections and monthly compliance audits of EA, EMPr and WULs issued for the mining and reconstruction of the pan. The weekly inspection reports and monthly compliance reports were made available during the audit.
10. WATER QUALITY			
10.1	The water quality parameter monitoring will include: Placement of flow gauges on all overflow points to determine rates and volumes of flow. Water level indicators to be inserted within the pan storage area. Care should be taken not to puncture the constructed lining through injudicious auguring or insertion of pipes. As the lining is designed to prevent water ingress the instruments should be placed at the surface to monitor surface level fluctuation. Installation of suitable water monitoring infrastructure on the slopes, in the pan basins and on the overflow zones. Monitoring of water volumes, flow rates and fluxes and quality of water leaving the site at the lowest release point. Water samples to be collected monthly if water levels allow. Water samples to be subjected to detailed analysis as per the standard monitoring requirements of the broader mine area and licence conditions Water sampling regime to tie in with the existing regime conducted for the mine.	C	Monitoring programmes are in place that include flow rate monitoring. Water Quality Analysis as part of the WUL commitments.
11. WET ECOSERVICES			
11.1	The sediment trapping parameter monitoring will include: Identification sediment generation areas and potential sediment trapping areas (through establishment of vegetated swales) on site as an outcome of the land capability and vegetation assessment processes. Installation and vegetation of sediment trapping swales. Monitor function and success as part of land capability and vegetation assessment.	C	Pan reconstruction is currently in progress and is undertaken in accordance with the DW&S approved plan in report titled: "Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province" (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science.
11.2	Pan Reconstruction and Rehabilitation Monitoring Programme. See report on mining and reconstruction of the two pans on the Mafube Colliery for the monitoring programme.	C	Pan reconstruction is currently in progress and is undertaken in accordance with the DW&S approved plan in report titled: "Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province" (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science.

TABLE 5. ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION (REF: 17/2/1/7 MP-12 DATED 24 JULY 2007 AND AMENDED 10 MARCH 2010) FOR THE CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION OF BULK ABOVE GROUND STORAGE FACILITIES AT MAFUBE COLLIERY: SPRINGBOKLAAGTE ISSUED IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT 107 OF 1998)

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
SCOPE OF THE AUTHORISATION			
1.1	Authorization of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
1.2	The holder of the authorisation must ensure compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.	C	Mafube Colliery communicates conditions of the authorisation to employees and subcontractors during the environmental site induction training which is mandatory for persons working at the site. A copy of the site induction presentation "Mafube Environmental Site Induction 2024" (Doc Ref. MAFJVIND 01) was availed to the auditors for verification.
1.3	The activity which is authorized may only be carried out at the property indicated above.	C	The activities approved in the Environmental Authorisation are above ground bulk storage facilities for diesel (2 x 83m ³ and 1 x 23m ³), lubricating oil (4 x 23 m ³) and associated infrastructure. The coordinates are provided in the Environmental Authorisation and authorises the activity to be carried out at the Stores Department. During the site inspection, the storage facilities for diesel and lubricating oil were observed to be within the approved area.
1.4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. No changes to, or deviations from, the project description has been required.
1.5	This activity must commence within a period of two (2) years from the date of issue. If commencement of the activity does not occur within that period, the authorisation lapses and a new application for environmental authorisation must be made in order for the activity to be undertaken.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2007 and the approved above ground storage facilities were observed during the site inspection.
1.6	This authorization does not negate the holder of the authorization of the responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. The requisite Environmental Authorisations for the activities at Mafube Colliery have been applied for in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) as well as the required Water Use Licences in terms of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998).

APPEAL OF THE AUTHORISATION			
1.7	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 10 (Ten) calendar days of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorize the activity.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2007 and the appeals process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
1.8	<i>The notification referred to in 1.7 must –</i>		
1.8.1	Specify the date on which the authorisation was issued;	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2007 and the appeals process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
1.8.2	Inform the interested and affected parties of the appeal procedure provided for in chapter 7 of the regulations; and	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2007 and the appeals process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
1.8.3	Advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2007 and the appeals process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
MANAGEMENT OF THE ACTIVITY			
1.9	The Environmental Management Plan (“EMP”) which fulfils the requirements of this authorization must be compiled and submitted to the Department for approval The EMP must:	C	No Environmental Management Programme issued in terms of this Environmental Authorisation (REF: 17/2/1/7 MP-12 dated 24 July 2007, amended 10 March 2010) was available during the audit. However, Mafube Colliery reported that the Aligned EMPr (MP 30/5/1/2/2/172 MR) provides management measure for the EA for the–above ground diesel storage tanks (3 x 83 m3) at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte.
1.9.1	Contain all the information specified in regulation 34 of the regulation;	C	The aligned EMPr (MP30/5/1/2/2/172 MR) is in accordance with Regulation 34 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (GN R982 of 04 December 2014), as amended .
1.9.2	Be approved by the Department before the commencement of any construction activities and	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2007 and the ECO would have been appointed during the construction phase.
1.9.3	Be adhered to during the commencement, operation and closure of the activity.	C	During the site inspection, the above-ground diesel and lubricating oil storage facilities were observed at the Stores Department Chemical Storage Area. M

1.9.4	An independent Environmental Control Officer must be appointed to ensure compliance with the conditions of this Environmental Authorisation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2007.
1.9.5	The holder of the authorization must submit a post-construction environmental audit report to the department. The audit report must be compiled by an independent auditor.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2007.
1.9.6	The Department retains the right to monitor and/or inspect the proposed project during both construction and operational phases.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
COMMISSIONING AND OPERATION OF THE ACTIVITY			
1.10	Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the department that the Activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition include Site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2007 and notice of commencement of construction was submitted shortly thereafter.
1.11	All construction activities must be limited to the said site. No activities must be allowed on adjacent agricultural land.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). During the site inspection, the existing above-ground storage facilities were confirmed to be located on the authorised properties.
1.12	No development must take place below the 1:100-year flood line of any watercourse.	C	During the site inspection, the existing above-ground storage facilities were confirmed to be located on the authorised properties and outside of the 1:100-year flood line.
1.13	The applicant must ensure that all the steep slopes are avoided to prevent all the negative impact that might arise.	C	During the site visit, it was confirmed that the chemical storage area at the Stores Department is situated on a level ground surface and the area is concreted and banded. No steep slopes were observed within the vicinity of the chemical storage area.
1.14	All reasonable measures must be undertaken to prevent and manage soil erosion during and after construction.	C	During the site visit, no concerns relating to soil erosion were observed within the vicinity of the chemical storage area.
1.15	Adequate storm water management system must be implemented on site and the storm water structures must be properly maintained to ensure their effectiveness.	C	During the site visit, adequate storm water management was observed at the chemical storage area.
1.16	The mixing of chemicals and hazardous substances must take place either on a tray or on an impermeable surface and waste must be disposed of at a registered landfill site	C	Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte Section reported that no mixing of chemicals and hazardous substances is undertaken.
1.17	Construction vehicles and equipment must also be checked and maintained regularly to ensure that there is no environmental contamination as a result of oil, fuel or hydraulic fluid leakages.	C	

1.18	All hazardous and risk areas must be clearly indicated with signs.	C	During the site inspection, adequate hazardous/ risk signages were observed at the chemical stores area.
1.19	The employees must be trained on occupational, health and safety aspects.	C	It was noted that employees are trained on the condition parameters as part of the environmental awareness training. The induction training for 2024 was provided during the audit and it included topics in line with this condition.
1.20	A three-level containment system must be installed with the tank to ensure that spills and leaks are managed and possibly eliminated. If the spill occurs in a secondarily contained area or within a bund, it must be cleaned up manually using a pump or an absorbent material which must then be disposed of into a hazardous waste bin.	NC	Bulk storage tanks do not have a 3-level containment system, and have adequate containment system installed with the tank to ensure that spills and leaks are managed and possibly eliminated.
1.21	The proposed storage facility must be designed and constructed in accordance with SANS 1089 Part 1.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2007 and construction of the approved designs would have commenced shortly thereafter.
1.22	Disturbance to natural vegetation must be restricted to the absolute minimum and areas disturbed as a result of construction activities must be rehabilitated as soon as possible to the satisfaction of the Department.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2007 .
1.23	No exotic plant species must be used for rehabilitation purposes. Only plants indigenous to the area must be used.	T/N	Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte Section notes and accepts this condition During the site inspection, the existing above-ground diesel and lubricating oil storage facilities were operational.
1.24	Appropriate measures must be taken to remove alien vegetation and control new alien vegetation recruitment on the property.	C	During the site inspection, no alien vegetation was observed at or within the vicinity of the chemical stores area.
1.25	Appropriate measures must be implemented to prevent and control veldfires.	C	During the site inspection, serviced fire extinguishers were observed on the wall outside of the chemical storage facility where lubricating oils are stored.
1.26	Stringent measures must be applied to suppress dust emanating from the construction site.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2007 and construction commencement shortly thereafter. During the site inspection, the above-ground diesel and lubricating oil storage facilities were operational with no evidence of dust generation in the area.
1.27	No surface or ground water may be polluted due to any activity on the property or site. The relevant requirements of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) must be complied with at all times.	C	Dirty water from the chemical stores area, workshops and coal handling facilities are channelled to dirty water dams. During the site inspection, dirty water from the operational areas were observed to be contained within the dirty water system and isolated from the clean water catchment. Additionally, surface and ground water quality monitoring is conducted in accordance with the requirements of the Water Use Licences (REF: 24084722 dated 14 January 2010, amended 14 December 2018).
1.28	Mafube Colliery must monitor the tanks on monthly basis as it is stipulated within the EMP.	C	Mafube Engineering Department monitors the tanks on the monthly basis.

GENERAL			
1,25	A copy of this authorization must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.	C	An electronic copy of the Environmental Authorisation was available at Mafube Colliery during the audit.
1,26	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. No changes were made to the contact details, responsible person, physical/ postal address and telephonic details for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
1,27	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (twenty-four) hours, if the conditions of this authorisation are not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. N
1,28	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorization may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
AMMENDMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION (REF: 17/2/1/7 MP-12 DATED 10 MARCH 2010)			
2	The proposed infrastructure, installation and design as well as the operation of the tank must be in accordance with the relevant South African National Standards (SANS).	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 24 July 2007 and construction of the approved designs would have commenced shortly thereafter.
3	Please note that all the other conditions, environmental management plan and key factors that are stipulated in the Environmental Authorisation dated 24th July 2007 remain in force and are not amended in any way.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.

TABLE 6. ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION (REF: 17/2/1/7 NK-11 DATED 11 JUNE 2011 AND AMENDED 15 MAY 2012) FOR THE INSTALLATION OF SELF BUNDED ABOVE GROUND DIESEL STORAGE TANKS (3 X 83 M3) AT MAFUBE COLLIERY: SPRINGBOKLAAGTE ISSUED IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT 107 OF 1998)

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
SCOPE OF THE AUTHORISATION			
3.1	Authorization of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
3.2	The holder of the authorisation must ensure compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorization.		Mafube Colliery communicates conditions of the authorisation to employees and subcontractors during the environmental site induction training which is mandatory for persons working at the site. A copy of the site induction presentation "Mafube Environmental Site Induction 2024" (Doc Ref. MAFJVIND 01) was availed to the auditors for verification.
3.3	The activity which is authorized may only be carried out at the property indicated above.		The activities approved in the Environmental Authorisation are above ground diesel storage tanks (3 x 83m3). The coordinates provided in the Environmental Authorisation was verified during the site inspection and the auditors confirm that the diesel tanks are located at the approved property.
3.4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. No changes to, or deviations from the project description has been required.
3.5	This activity must commence within a period of two (2) years from the date of issue. If commencement of the activity does not occur within that period, the authorisation lapses and a new application for environmental authorisation must be made in order for the activity to be undertaken.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 11 June 2011 and the approved above ground diesel tanks were observed during the site inspection.
3.6	This authorization does not negate the holder of the authorization of the responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
APPEAL OF THE AUTHORISATION			

3.7	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 10 (Ten) calendar days of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorize the activity.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 11 June 2011 and the appeals process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
3.8	<i>The notification referred to above must –</i>		
3.8.1	Specify the date on which the authorisation was issued;	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 11 June 2011 and the appeals process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
3.8.2	Inform the interested and affected parties of the appeal procedure provided for in chapter 7 of the regulations; and	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 11 June 2011 and the appeals process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
3.8.3	Advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 11 June 2011 and the appeals process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
MANAGEMENT OF THE ACTIVITY			
3.9	The Environmental Management Plan ("EMP") submitted with the application for Environmental Authorisation is hereby approved and must be implemented and adhered to throughout the lifecycle of the project.		The EMP is implemented and provides effective measures to prevent environmental pollution, including continuous monitoring of mining operations, employee education on environmental risks, implementation of policies and procedures and management of environmental incidents in accordance with emergency procedures. Mafube Colliery appoints an independent external service providers to conduct an annual audits to verify compliance with the conditions of the EMP and this report constitutes the audit for the current audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and the EMP audit is provided in Table 6 below.
3.10	An independent Environmental Control Officer must be appointed to ensure compliance with the conditions of this Environmental Authorisation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). No construction took place for the audit period. The EA was issued on 11 June 2011 and construction commenced shortly thereafter during which Mafube Colliery would have appointed an ECO.
3.11	The holder of the authorization must submit a post-construction environmental audit report to the department. The audit report must be compiled by an independent auditor.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). No construction took place for the audit period. The EA was issued on 11 June 2011 and construction commenced shortly thereafter during which after which Mafube Colliery would have submitted the post-construction environmental audit report appointed an ECO.

3.12	The Department retains the right to monitor and/or inspect the proposed project during both construction and operational phases.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
3.13	The Environmental Control Officer must ensure that all environmental activities delegated to contractors operating on site are implemented and ensure that all conditions of the Environmental Management Plan are adhered to.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
3.14	The applicant must ensure that there is an induction to all contractors in relation to environmental and social issues and awareness training to build capacity of staff regarding the management of the environment.		Mafube Colliery ensures contractors and employees undergo induction training in environmental management before contract commences. The induction training was availed to the auditor for verification, and it does cover environmental good practice and EA conditions topics (Mafube Colliery 2024 Environmental Awareness Induction). Additionally, the Environmental Coordinator and Officer conducts toolbox talks for the employees.
OPERATION OF THE ACTIVITY			
3.15	Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the department that the Activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition include Site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.16	All construction activities must be limited to the said site. No activities must be allowed on adjacent Properties.		The activities approved in the Environmental Authorisation are above ground diesel storage tanks (3 x 83m ³). The coordinates provided in the Environmental was verified during the site inspection and the auditors confirm that the diesel tanks are located at the approved property.
3.17	Chemical toilets must be provided to be used by site workers. These must be serviced on a regular basis. No pit latrines are allowed.	T/N	No chemical toilets were observed during the site inspection.
3.18	Potable water must be made available for site workers.		Site personnel have access to potable water at office kitchens and ablutions.
3.19	Construction work must be restricted from 07h00 to 18h00 from Monday to Friday, 07h00 to 13h00 on Saturday with operations being prohibited on Sundays and public holidays.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 11 June 2011 and the construction commenced shortly thereafter.
3.20	The provision of SASS Code of Practice 0103 – 1994 must comply with the recommended sound and noise levels for different areas of occupancy and activities for non-residential indoor spaces.		During the site inspection, no noise generating activities were undertaken in the vicinity of the above ground diesel storage tanks.
3.21	There must be no refuse or rubble generated on the premises; placed, dumped or deposited on adjacent/surrounding properties including road verges, roads or public places and open spaces during or after the construction period.		No refuse or rubble generated on the premises, was noted as being placed, dumped or deposited on adjacent or surrounding properties.
3.22	The underground tanks and pipelines must be monitored regularly to detect leaks and unnatural discharges as soon as possible.	N/A	There are no underground tanks on site

3.23	Relevant authorities must be kept informed of spills and contingency plans must be in place to minimize pollution should a spill occur.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
3.24	Groundwater monitoring wells must be installed in the tank area to act as future groundwater monitoring points.		Groundwater quality monitoring is conducted on a quarterly basis in accordance with the requirements of the Water Use Licences (REF: 24084722 dated 14 January 2010, amended 14 December 2018).
3.25	Manhole sections must be fitted with an overflow protection device and self-contained manhole which is impervious to hydrocarbons and is sealed to prevent contamination to the surrounding environment.	N/A	The EA amendment dated 15 May 2012 replaced the use of self-contained manholes with self-bunded storage tank containers. No manholes were installed as part of the infrastructure.
3.26	The installation must further be fitted with monitoring wells on each end to allow sampling of groundwater to take place to detect contamination.	N/A	The EA amendment dated 15 May 2012 replaced the use of self-contained wells with self-bunded storage tank containers. No manholes were installed as part of the infrastructure.
3.27	If and when contamination is detected in the monitoring wells, a rehabilitation plan must be compiled and implemented.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
3.28	The groundwater quality of the site must be monitored bi-annually, and records of such monitoring must be kept on site.		Groundwater quality monitoring is conducted on a quarterly basis in accordance with the requirements of the Water Use Licences (REF: 24084722 dated 14 January 2010, amended 14 December 2018). Records are readily available.
3.29	The applicant must comply with policies and guidelines of the South African Bureau of Standards (SANS) that addresses environmental issues associated with the installation, construction, use and decommissioning of tanks and pumps for filling stations; SABS 0131: 1977.		The auditors were provided with the report titled " <i>Hazardous Area Classification</i> " (Report No. XPL/21640/20.0955 dated 12 November 2020) which summarises the hazardous area classification and equipment requirements for Mafube Colliery. The report concluded that the facilities were compliant in terms of the SANS 10108: 2014, SANS 60079-10-1: 2016, SANS 60079-10-2: 2009.
3.30	No concrete or gravel must be allowed to remain on any site after the construction phase.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 11 June 2011 and construction commenced shortly thereafter.
3.31	All cement used during the construction period must be housed in properly protected sheds that will prevent spilling into the receiving environment.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 11 June 2011 and construction commenced shortly thereafter.
3.32	If any archaeological remains are exposed during the construction phase, the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) must be notified.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 11 June 2011 and construction commenced shortly thereafter.
3.33	Contractors must ensure that construction vehicles are in a good condition and do not leak oil or transmission fluid onto the site and do not produce excessive smoke.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 11 June 2011 and construction commenced shortly thereafter.
3.34	Soil contaminated by oil from leaking vehicles must be collected and disposed of at a hazardous waste disposal site.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.

3.35	Waste generated at the proposed development must be disposed of at a registered waste disposal site.		TL Ideas collects general waste and dispose of the waste at a licensed waste disposal site. Disposal certificates were provided for review during the audit. TL is only authorised to dispose hazardous waste as verified in the valid certificate (GPT-07-645).
3.36	Solid waste generated by the construction teams must not be burned on site or the surrounding areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 11 June 2011 and construction commenced shortly thereafter.
3.37	Solid waste must be kept in bins from where it will be removed by the municipal waste disposal site operated by STLM on weekly basis.		Solid waste is kept in bins and removed to municipal waste disposal site (general), and to Holfontein Hazardous waste disposal site (hazardous waste only)
3.38	The cleared vegetation must not be burned on site but removed to a licensed waste disposal site on a regular basis.	N/A	The condition falls outside this audit scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 11 June 2011 and construction commenced shortly thereafter. No vegetation clearance was undertaken during the audit period.
3.39	The fire safety design of the development must satisfy the requirements of SANS 10400 Code of Practice as well as SANS 10090 community protection against fire.		Site observations confirmed that fire extinguishers are available on site and near the above ground storage tanks area
3.40	Fire extinguishers must be installed in areas that are easily accessible in the event of fire.		During the site inspection, sufficient, serviced fire extinguishers were observed around the workshops and chemical storage facility.
3.41	Mafube Coal Mining (Pty) Ltd is responsible for the removal and appropriate disposal at a landfill site of all maintenance waste produced during the operational phase.		Domestic waste generated from the above ground storage tanks area is collected by TL Ideas and disposed of at a licensed waste disposal site.
3.42	Mafube Coal Mining (Pty) Ltd must ensure that the material generated during the decommissioning phase is cleared from the site and disposed of at a registered landfill site.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.43	The developer must abide by the National Laws and Steve Tshwete Local Municipalities by-laws.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
GENERAL			
3.44	A copy of this authorization must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.		An electronic copy of the Environmental Authorisation was available at Mafube Colliery during the audit.
3.45	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the applicant knows the new details.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. No changes were made to the contact details, responsible person, physical/ postal address and telephonic details for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).

3.46	The holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing and within 24 (twenty-four) hours, if conditions of this authorisation are not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
3.47	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorization may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
AMMENDMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION (REF: 17/2/1/7 MP-12 DATED 15 MAY 2012)			
2.1	The proposed amendment must not alter the development footprint.		The activities approved in the Environmental Authorisation are above ground diesel storage tanks (3 x 83m3). The coordinates provided in the Environmental was verified during the site inspection and the auditors confirm that the diesel tanks are located at the approved property.
2.2	The applicant is responsible for compliance with the provisions for "Duty of Care" and remediation of damage contained in Section 28 of the National Environmental Management Act.		The EMPr is implemented and provides effective measures to prevent environmental pollution, including continuous monitoring of mining operations, employee education on environmental risks, implementation of policies and procedures and management of environmental incidents in accordance with emergency procedures. Additionally, the auditors were provided with a list of incidents recorded on Mafube Colliery's Enablon System and no reportable incidents (no medium or major incidents) were recorded during the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
2.3	Please take note that the onus rests on the applicant/developer to ensure that this amendment of the Record of Decision is brought to the attention of all Interested and Affected Parties.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The amendment of the authorisation was issued on 15 May 2012 and the notification process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
2.4	All the other conditions and key factors that are stipulated in the Record of Decision dated 9 June 2011 remain in force and are not amended in any way.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.

TABLE 7. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME FOR THE INSTALLATION OF SELF BUNDED ABOVE GROUND DIESEL STORAGE TANKS (3 X 83 M3) AT MAFUBE COLLIERY: SPRINGBOKLAAGTE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION (17/2/1/7 NK-11 DATED 11 JUNE 2011, AMENDED 15 MAY 2012)

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
1	No fuel is or will be stored within the 1:50 year floodline.	C	During the site inspection, the existing above-ground fuel storage facilities were confirmed to be located on the authorised properties and outside of the 1:100-year flood line.
2	The site is located in an open space, where there are no structures that can impede access to the drain plug or filling point of the tank via the ladder.	C	During the site inspection, no obstructions to the above ground storage tanks was observed.
3	The sites are chosen so that they are not located close to flammable materials (sheds, eucalyptus plantations etc).	C	During the site inspection, no flammable materials were observed in the vicinity of the above ground storage tanks.
4	The site location allows safe access for Shell's bulk delivery vehicle, taking into consideration the turning circle requirement of these vehicles.	C	Sufficient space for vehicle movement was observed during the site inspection.
5	All above-ground tanks are sited on a bunded area in accordance with SABS 089 requirements.	C	All above-ground tanks area sited on a bunded area in accordance with SABS 089 requirements.
TANK INSTALLATION			
6	The tanks must be installed using all parts provided and in accordance Shell's standards.	N/A	The condition falls outside this audit scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 11 June 2011 and construction commenced shortly thereafter including the installation of the tank.
7	Any bent or faulty components must not be used, and the Shell Customer Service Centre must be contacted about replacement parts.	N/A	The condition falls outside this audit scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 11 June 2011 and construction commenced shortly thereafter including the installation of the tank.
8	The tank must not be used for any fuel or liquid other than the intended contents (i.e. diesel and, in few cases, illuminating paraffin).	C	During the site inspection, the above ground tanks were observed to be used solei for the storage of diesel.
9	Ensure that the correct fuel resistant hoses are installed, capped and mounted so that they do not come into contact with the ground.	C	The above ground tanks are within bunded areas and will have limited contact with the ground should a spillage occur. Refer too Appendix B: Photo 1
10	All tanks, other than BTF tanks with a maximum capacity of 2 200 litres, or SKID tanks, should be mounted on bunded areas and the bund maintained in good condition with no cracks or faults.	C	All tanks are mounted on bunded areas.
11	All tanks must be labelled with the volume they can contain.	C	During the site inspection, the storage capacity of the above ground tanks was displayed.
12	No smoking signs must be posted in visible locations around the storage facilities.	C	During the site inspection, no-smoking signs was observed around within the vicinity of the above ground tanks.
13	Firefighting equipment must be available in the vicinity of the fuel storage facility.	C	During the site inspection, serviced fire extinguishers were observed in the vicinity of the fuel storage facility/facilities.

14	Emergency contact numbers must be posted in the same location.	C	During the site inspection, signage displayed at the above ground storage tanks include the storage capacity, safety hazards and emergency contact numbers.
ACCESS ROUTE			
15	Access to the fuel storage tanks will be through Mafube site access gate. Service roads from the entrance to the tanks are maintained by the colliery.	C	During the site inspection, access via the Mafube site access gate was confirmed and service roads were in good condition.
16	Outside Mafube entrance gate, Shell will take responsibility for any spillages or accidents occurring during delivery.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
17	Access routes are adequately maintained to ensure that minimal soil erosion occurs.	C	During the site inspection, access roads were observed to be in good condition.
18	Sufficient space will be provided to allow the delivery vehicle to turn around, in accordance with the turning scenarios and space requirements which will be specified by Shell.	C	Sufficient space for vehicle movement was observed during the site inspection.
19	At no point must the delivery vehicle leave the road or drive across areas of natural vegetation.	C	During the site inspection, it was confirmed that the delivery vehicles travel along designated routes.
TANK MAINTENANCE			
20	In addition, the responsible site managers will ensure that the tanks are inspected regularly.	C	The Mafube Colliery undertake routine inspections of the above ground tanks mentioned above.
21	Any weeps, leaks and drips at seams, joints, pumps, meters, hoses, nozzles or drains will be immediately reported to the Shell Customer Service Centre.	C	The procedure for the management of spills is provided in " <i>Chemical Spill Cleanup Procedure</i> " (Doc. No. MFB_OP_003.2.2.12; dated 30 September 2021) and the responsibilities for spill management and response are allocated internally to Mafube Personnel (i.e. Environmental Coordinator, Section Head/Foreman and Logistics Coordinator) and must be managed in accordance with the Incident procedure. It was further established that deviations are immediately reported to the fuel supplier.
22	All structural and electrical maintenance activities will be undertaken by Shell.	T/N	All structural and electrical maintenance activities are to be undertaken by the fuel supplier.
23	Any accident resulting in loss of tank contents (via a leak or tank failure) must be immediately reported to the Shell Customer Service Centre.	T/N	The mine has to confirm if the it is still a requirement to report to Shell or an alternative supplier.
24	Shell will be responsible for the re-filling of the tanks, and liable for any damage caused by spills or other incidents arising from irresponsible behaviour during maintenance and refilling operations.	C	Shell is responsible for tank re-filling and is liable for any damage caused by spills or incidents resulting from irresponsible behaviour during maintenance and refilling operations.

25	In the event of a spill or leak, the initial respondent should attempt to isolate the flow of product (by closing the valve, plugging the hole etc).	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
26	The initial respondent must then notify the person responsible for the area, who will notify the Environmental Coordinator. An incident report must be filled in as per the EMS 005 - Environmental Incident & Non-conformance Reporting procedure.	C	Mafube's Procedure titled: " Chemical Spill Cleanup Procedure" (Doc. No. MFB_OP_003.2.2.12; dated 30 September 2021) was provided during the audit and states that spills must be reported as an Environmental incident as per The "Environmental Incidents Procedures (Doc No. MFB_OP_003.2.2.10) .
27	The responsible person for the area will keep people and traffic away from the spill area; and will remove all sources of ignition (cigarettes, idling engines, working equipment that may produce sparks etc) from the area.	C	Mafube's Procedure titled: " <i>Chemical Spill Cleanup Procedure</i> " (Doc. No. MFB_OP_003.2.2.12; dated 30 September 2021) was provided during the audit and outlines the process for management of chemical spills.
28	The person responsible for the area will be responsible for the clean-up.	C	Mafube's Procedure titled: " <i>Chemical Spill Cleanup Procedure</i> " (Doc. No. MFB_OP_003.2.2.12; dated 30 September 2021) was provided during the audit and includes the responsibilities for spill clean clean-up.
29	Should a major spill occur into water, the procedure is the same as above, except that in order to contain the spill, booms and other products designed for use in water should be used to contain the material.	C	Mafube's Procedure titled: " <i>Chemical Spill Cleanup Procedure</i> " (Doc. No. MFB_OP_003.2.2.12; dated 30 September 2021) was provided during the audit and includes sufficient direction for containment of major spills.
30	The Environmental Co-ordinator must be informed as soon as possible. The Environmental Co-ordinator will notify the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry including the following details:	C	Mafube's Procedure titled: " Chemical Spill Cleanup Procedure" (Doc. No. MFB_OP_003.2.2.12; dated 30 September 2021) and the "Environmental Incidents Procedures (Doc No. MFB_OP_003.2.2.10), which states that spillage incidents must be reported to the Environmental Personnel and direction for reporting major spill to be DW&S.
(a)	Exact date and time of spill.	C	The auditors were provided with a list of incidents recorded on Mafube Colliery's Enablon System and no reportable incidents (no medium or major incidents) were recorded during the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
(b)	Quantity of oil/diesel spill.		
(c)	Quantity of oil/diesel released downstream (not contained).		
(d)	Measures taken to clean up spill.		
€	Spills where Shell is the responsible party to undertake the clean-up, will additionally be reported to the Shell Customer Service Centre by the Environmental Coordinator.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
SITE CLEAN-UP AND REMEDIATION			
36	Shell is responsible for clean-up of spills occurring during the delivery and re-filling of the fuel tanks. Mafube colliery is responsible for spills arising from usage and management of the facility.	C	An appointed fuel supplier is responsible for the clean-up occurring during delivery and re-filing of the fuel tanks. .

37	Should spills occur due to equipment failure, such instances will be investigated and the responsibility for liability will be agreed upon by Shell and Mafube Colliery.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
38	If the spill occurs in a secondarily contained area or within a bund, it can be cleaned up manually using a pump, or absorbent material which must then be disposed of into a hazardous waste bin.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
39	If a spill occurs on a natural surface it can either be manually cleaned up or larger spills can be effectively treated on site by accelerating the degradation of hydrocarbons using the technique known as bioremediation. This is a method of effectively farming hydrocarbon-contaminated soil by providing a suitable environment for microbial action in soil. By providing nutrients, moisture and oxygen, microbial action is encouraged, and the hydrocarbons are used as a source of energy and subsequently degraded into harmless compounds. Bioremediation may be artificially accelerated through the addition of specialised products, which are usually composed of an absorbent material as well as added microbes. Should bioremediation be undertaken, the area will be marked off and surveyed. Samples will be taken prior to initiating the remediation process, and once a month after the initiation of the bioremediation process, until such a time that an acceptable hydrocarbon level is attained.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. There has been no spillages.
40	For further details regarding management of an emergency spill refer to Mafube's Environmental Emergency Preparedness Response procedure and Appendix 1.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
SITE DECOMMISSIONING			
41	If a tank should no longer be required, this will be reported to the Shell Field Sale Force by the colliery's Materials Controller.	N/A	This condition falls outside this scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Decommissioning activities have not commenced.
42	Shell will be responsible for tank construction and deconstruction - under no circumstances will a tank be deconstructed or moved by Mafube without approval from Shell.	N/A	This condition falls outside this scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Decommissioning activities have not commenced.
43	A tank registered to Shell will not be used for the storage of product from any supplier except Shell.	N/A	This condition falls outside this scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Decommissioning activities have not commenced.

TABLE 8. ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION (REF: 17/2/3 G NK-25 DATED 29 APRIL 2013) FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A TRENCH WITHIN PAN 2 AT MAFUBE COLLIERY: SPRINGBOKLAAGTE ISSUED IN TERMS OF SECTION 24G OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT 107 OF 1998)

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
8.1. SPECIFIC CONDITIONS			
8.1.1	No activity such as construction camps, temporary housing, temporary ablution facilities, storing of equipment and material may take place below the 1:100-year flood line of any watercourse or within 100 metre of any wetland or riparian zone.	C	No construction camps, temporary housing, temporary sanitation facilities or storage of equipment and materials are situated within 100 meters of the wetlands areas or riparian zones or within the 1:100-year floodline of any watercourse.
8.1.2	All mitigation measures mentioned in the impact assessment must be implemented to minimise or avoid the impact to the aquatic and wetland ecosystems.	C	The Environmental Management Programme for the mining and reconstruction of plans is implemented and weekly inspections on compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMPr are conducted by the contracted Environmental Control Officer (Ekoinfo cc).
8.1.3	The water must only be released into the Northern stream which is in the Southern side of R104 of the road. This will allow the flow of water along the channel for some distance before reaches downstream wetland area. Erosion control measure must be maintained at the discharge point along the northern stream.	C	Mafube Colliery reported that water is discharged to Northern Stream.
8.1.4	The construction of the diversions and any other water courses (i.e. wetland areas or riparian zones) is subject to the permit/licence requirements of the National Water Act, 36 of 1998).	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
8.1.5	Where water flow is required to be diverted; it may only be diverted within the river bed zone.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
8.1.6	Suitable water toxicity monitoring of the downstream site (A1) must be conducted at least once during and after the activity, so as to monitor and mitigate any impacts to the downstream ecosystem.	C	Upstream and Downstream water quality monitoring is conducted on monthly basis as part of the surface water monitoring programme.
8.1.7	The existing long-term ecological bio-monitoring programme must include an additional once-off survey at site A1 after the proposed activity to monitor any impact on the aquatic biota as result of the release of water into the Northern stream.	C	Biomonitoring is undertaken biannually in the wet and dry season in accordance with the requirements of the IWUL (Licence No. 24084722 dated 14 January 2010 and Licence No 06/B12C/CI/8328 dated 21 September 2018. The Biomonitoring reports for the audit period were made available during the audit.

8.1.8	Where vegetation stripping does occur, it must take place in parallel with the progress of the road construction in order to ensure that erosion is minimised and managed, and gabions must be used to stabilise riverbanks.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
8.1.9	Soils that have become compacted during construction must be loosened to an appropriate depth to allow seed germination.	C	The Pan reconstruction is in progress. Soil compaction is monitored during the construction phase and no incidents have been reported for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
8.1.10	Surface water rich in sediments and other pollutants must be prevented from entering watercourses and wetlands.	C	During the site inspection, no concerns regarding pollution of watercourses or wetlands was observed.
8.1.11	All pans must be profiled to determine their topography and soil characteristics.	C	The pan profiles are provided in the report titled: "Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province" (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science. The soil profiles indicate that the soils on the slopes of the pans have a high clay content and high pH. The soils from the pan basins have high sodium content and are clay soils a dispersive properties.
8.1.12	The size of each pan's catchment area must be accurately determined.	C	The pan sizes are provided in the report titled: "Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province" (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science.
8.1.13	All thick weathered soils from the catchment areas of the pans must be stockpiled separately specifically for their rehabilitation, during stockpiling the soils will be seeded. The soils to be used will be typically Katspruit or Rensburg soils.	C	Soil stripping, handling and placement for pan reconstruction is undertaken in accordance with the "Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province" (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science. Soils from the pan catchment were delineated and grouped into stockpiles for use in rehabilitation of the basin and catchment areas.
8.1.14	Depressions must be created within the spoils to the same specification as determined during the pan profiling with their low point at least three metres above the decant elevation.	C	The design for the pan reconstruction was developed by Jones & Wagener Engineering and addresses the creation of depressions.
8.1.15	The stockpiled soils will be returned to the shaped depression and levelled to emulate the original pan profile;	C	The design for the pan reconstruction was developed by Jones & Wagener Engineering and are provided in a series of engineering drawings which also address the materials placement.
8.1.16	The elevation of the pan must be such that, should the researchers indicate that the pan is not functioning as intended, the area can be made free draining;	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
8.1.17	The soils must be re-vegetated with seed collected from surrounding pans. Where necessary, organic material must also be introduced into the base of the pans, the aim is to rehabilitate the pans to reasonable level of biodiversity;	C	The "Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province" (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science indicates that the topsoil from the pan catchment will contain a natural seedbank for vegetation, diatoms, and certain microorganisms. Vegetation will be harvested in the form of seeds and bulbs within the area, for re-introduction into the new system.
8.1.18	Monitoring must be instituted to quantify the recharge through the pan floor back to the mining operated. This will involve moisture measurement techniques, as well as water balance monitoring.	C	The Mafube Colliery monitors recharge through three scavenger boreholes which were installed as part of the Pan Mining Rehabilitation plan.

8.1.19	The re-establishment pans should preferably not require additional water from the mining operation, but that once vegetation has established, the pans must be sustainable in terms of long-term erosion and wind impacts, as the existing pan is not perennial.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
8.1.20	Should the recharge from the pans be excessive the rehabilitated pan area must be made free draining.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
8.1.21	The stripping, stockpiling and placement of soils material for pan recreation must be done according to the recommendation of Terrasoil Science (2011). The Mafube Coal Pan Wetland: Soil Survey, Chemical, Physical and Hydropedological features and functioning as well as conceptual design for the recreated wetland system.	C	Soil stripping, handling and placement for pan reconstruction is undertaken in accordance with the " <i>Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province</i> " (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science.
8.1.22	Measures to ensure that no pollutants such as paper, plastic, metal or glass shall be spread to the surrounding environment must be strictly enforced	C	Mafube Colliery manages impacts from waste by means of an environmental training program, waste management and monitoring procedure, and regular inspections to ensure proper handling, sorting, storage, disposal, and monitoring of littering at the mine and pan recreation project area. No concerns in respect of waste at the pans was noted during the site inspection.
8.1.23	A registered blaster must supervise all blasting and rock splitting operations at all times, and adequate warning must be given to the surrounding occupants and emergency services prior to any blasting.	N/A	This condition falls outside this scope of the period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining activities ceased in 2018 and blasting activities are thus no longer undertaken.
8.1.24	Dust control mechanisms must be in place and implemented at all times to prevent health risks to surrounding communities as well as plants and aquatic life. This includes the watering of any access roads.	C	Dust suppression is conducted by means of water tankers as observed during the site inspection.
8.1.25	The water must only be released into the Northern Stream which is on the Southern side of the R104 road. This would allow the water to flow along the channel for some distance before it reached the downstream wetland areas. Erosion control measure must be maintained at the discharge point along the northern stream.	C	Water is discharged to Northern Stream.
8.1.26	Suitable water toxicity monitoring of the downstream site A1 must be conducted at least once during and after the activity, so as to monitor and mitigate any impacts to the downstream ecosystem.	C	Biomonitoring is undertaken biannually in the wet and dry season in accordance with the requirements of the IWUL (Licence No. 24084722 dated 14 January 2010 and Licence No 06/B12C/CI/8328 dated 21 September 2018. The Biomonitoring reports for the audit period were made available during the audit.
8.1.27	The existing long term ecological bio-monitoring programme must include an additional once-off survey at site A1 after the proposed activity to monitor any impact on the aquatic biota as a result of the release of water into the Northern stream.	C	Biomonitoring is undertaken biannually in the wet and dry season in accordance with the requirements of the IWUL (Licence No. 24084722 dated 14 January 2010 and Licence No 06/B12C/CI/8328 dated 21 September 2018. The Biomonitoring reports for the audit period were made available during the audit.

8.1.28	All personnel working for or doing work on behalf of Mafube with specific reference to the project must be sensitized to the requirement of the South African heritage Resources Act. Should any material of cultural or archaeological significance be encountered during construction, all activities must cease immediately, and the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) must be informed accordingly.	C	Mafube Colliery confirmed no human remains, halted activity and if heritage and archaeological artefacts were found, the legislated recommended mitigation measures will be implemented.
8.1.29	The requirements of the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No. 29 of 1996), must be adhered to.	C	Mafube Colliery conducts Health and Safety Legal compliance audits to ensure OHSAS 18001 standards, as mining at the pans is a continuation of overall Colliery activities.
8.1.30	Relevant requirements of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) must be complied with as prescribed by the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry.	C	Mafube Colliery holds a WUL for Pan 1 and Pan 2 to ensure compliance on triggered water uses.
9. GENERAL CONDITIONS			
I.	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changed or deviations.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
II.	The applicant must notify me, in writing, at least 10 (ten) days prior to the change of ownership, project developer or the alienation of any similar rights for the activity described in this letter. The applicant must furnish a copy of this document to the new owner, developer or person to whom the rights accrue that the conditions herein are binding on them.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. No changes to the ownership, project developer or the alienation of any similar rights for the activity has been required for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
III.	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. No changes were made to the contact details, responsible person, physical/ postal address and telephonic details for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
IV.	The applicant shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions contained in this letter by any person acting on his behalf including but not limited to, an agent, servant, or employee or any person rendering a service to the applicant in respect of the activity, including but not limited to, contractors and consultants.	C	An electronic copy of the Environmental Authorisation was available at Mafube Colliery during the audit and is communicated with the relevant contractor and employees. Mafube Colliery ensures agents, subcontractors, and employees undergo induction training in environmental management before contract commences. The induction training was availed to the auditor for verification, and it does cover environmental good practice and EA conditions topics (Mafube Colliery 2024 Environmental Awareness Induction). Additionally, the Environmental Coordinator and Officer conducts toolbox talks for the employees.
V.	The applicant must notify this Department within (24) twenty-four hours if any condition of this authorisation cannot, or is not, adhered to. The notification must be supplemented with reasons for non-compliance.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
<i>The applicant must within twelve (12) working, days of receipt of this environmental Authorisation:</i>			

a)	Advertise the issuing of the Authorisation in the regional and/or local newspaper.	N/A	This condition falls outside this scope of the period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Environmental Authorisation was issued on 29 April 2013 and notification of I&APs should have occurred shortly thereafter.
b)	Inform all interested and affected parties registered during the public participation process of the decision.		
c)	The above state at least the following:		
(i)	That an authorisation has been issued to the applicant to proceed with the construction and operation of each activity.		
(ii)	That any appeals against the issuing of the authorisation must be lodged with the MEC for Agriculture and Land Administration within 30 days from the date on which the EA has been issued to the applicant and in the format and at the address stipulated in the authorisation.		
(iii)	Include that date on which the EA as issued to the applicant and the date by which appeals must reach the MEC,		
(iv)	Indicate where copies of this authorisation can be viewed/obtained.		
VI.	The applicant must ensure compliance with the conditions contained in the Record of Decision by any person acting on his behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, employee or any person rendering a service to the applicant in respect of the activity, including but not limited to contractors and consultants.	C	An electronic copy of the Environmental Authorisation was available at Mafube Colliery during the audit and is communicated with the relevant contractor and employees. Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte appointed an independent service provider (Ekoinfo cc) as the Environmental Control Officer responsible for monitoring and reporting on the implementation of the EA. The ECO conducts weekly site inspections and monthly compliance audits of EA, EMPr and WULs issued for the mining and reconstruction of the pan. The weekly inspection reports and monthly compliance reports were made available during the audit. Additionally, Mafube Colliery appoints an independent external service providers to conduct an annual audits to verify compliance with the conditions of the relevant EA and EMPr and this is submitted to the Department. This report constitutes the external audit for the current audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
10. MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING OF THE ACITIVITY			
10.1.1	An operational Environmental Management Plan (“EMP”) prepared by Clean Stream Environmental Services cc dated December 2012 which fulfils the requirements of this authorisation submitted to the Department must be implemented.	C	EMPr is being implemented and that an audit as to the EMPr is set out below in terms of which it is indicated that Mafube generally complies with the obligations set out therein.
10.1.2	Environmental Officer must be appointed to secure compliance with the conditions of this environmental authorisation; failure to comply with the condition is an offence in terms of section of NEMA.	C	Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte appointed an independent service provider (Ekoinfo cc) as the Environmental Control Officer responsible for monitoring and reporting on the implementation of the EMPr. The ECO conducts weekly site inspections and monthly compliance audits of the EA and EMPr. The weekly inspection reports and monthly compliance reports were made available during the audit.

10.1.3	The holder of the authorisation must submit environmental audit report to the department.	C	Mafube Colliery appoints an independent external service providers to conduct an annual audits to verify compliance with the conditions of the relevant EA and EMPr and this is submitted to the Department. This report constitutes the external audit for the current audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
10.1.4	The Department retains the right to monitor and/or inspect the proposed project during operational phases.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.

TABLE 9. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (DECEMBER 2012) FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A TRENCH WITHIN PAN 2 AT MAFUBE COLLIERY: SPRINGBOKLAAGTE AND APPROVED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION (REF: 17/2/3 G NK-25 DATED 26 APRIL 2013)

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
1. MINING AND REESTABLISHMENT			
1.1	All pans will be profiled to determine their topography and soil characteristics.	C	The "Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province" dated 08 July 2015 developed by Terrasoil Science was provided to the auditors. The Mining Rehabilitation Plan was developed to inform the detail in the planning, design, reestablishment, execution and monitoring of the pan system. This included detailed test pit profiles, laboratory testing, chemical and physical dispersive testing, and creep settlement calculations.
1.2	The size of each pan's catchment area will be accurately determined.	C	The design of the pan re-establishment project was provided to the auditors in Report No JW133/15/F047, dated August 2015, developed by Jones and Wagener.
1.3	All thick weathered soils from the catchment areas of the pans will be stockpiled separately specifically for their rehabilitation, during stockpiling the soils will be seeded. The soils to be used will be typically Katspruit or Rensburg soils.	N/C	There is no dedicated stockpiling of weathered soils from the catchment area. Such soils should be stockpiled separately.
1.4	Depressions will be created within the spoils to the same specifications as determined during the pan profiling with their low point at least three metres above the decant elevation.	C	The design of the pan re-establishment project was provided to the auditors in Report No JW133/15/F047, dated August 2015, developed by Jones and Wagener. This included the pan profiles.
1.5	The stockpiled soils will be returned to the shaped depression and levelled to emulate the original pan profile.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
1.6	The elevation of the pan will be such that, should the researchers indicate that the pan is not functioning as intended, the area can be made free draining.	C	The "Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province" dated 08 July 2015 developed by Terrasoil Science and approved by DW&S on the 06 October 2015 was provided to the auditors. This plan was developed to guide the planning, design, reestablishment, execution and monitoring of the pan system.
1.7	The soils will be re-vegetated with seed collected from surrounding pans. Where necessary, organic material will also be introduced into the base of the pans, the aim is to rehabilitate the pans to their pre-mining level of biodiversity.	C	The "Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province" dated 08 July 2015 developed by Terrasoil Science and approved by DW&S on the 06 October 2015 was provided to the auditors. This plan includes the status quo of biodiversity as well as guidelines for revegetation.

1.8	Monitoring will be instituted to quantify the recharge through the pan floor back to the mining operated. This will involve moisture measurement techniques, as well as water balance monitoring, recharge from the pans is estimated to be between 30 and 50 ML/day.	C	"Mafube Colliery - Groundwater Model Update 2021" compiled by Delta H was made available during the audit. The ground water model provides inflows for the updated mine plan, the post closure water table rebound and decant with updated post-closure topographies/ final landform designs and hydraulic containment of post closure pollution plumes emanating from backfilled pits.
1.9	Anglo Coal is determined to make every effort to ensure that pans are successfully rehabilitated, however should recharge from the pans be excessive (more than 10% of total water make of 1.1 ML/ day) they will be made free draining.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
2. RECREATION OF PAN			
2.1	Stripping, stockpiling and placement of soil material for wetland recreation. The recreation of the soils on the site should be conducted in such a manner that the functionality of a wetland system is established in some form.	C	Pan stripping at Pan 2 was completed, following Terrasoil Science's (2011) soil stripping sequence.
3. ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS PLAN			
3.1	It is recommended that the employees receive basic environmental awareness training. The following components would form an essential part of an Environmental Awareness Plan (EAP): - Development of an environmental policy; - Environmental training, awareness and competence; and - Environmental communication and reporting.	C	Mafube Colliery received a basic environmental awareness training during annual inductions. The environmental induction presentation was presented and it contains, a Mafube Environmental Policy. The policy that is also displayed widely on the mine's notice boards.
3.2	Personnel performing tasks, which could cause significant environmental impacts, will be competent on the basis of appropriate education, training and/or experience. Job specific training must be conducted for those personnel, as identified in the training needs analysis, and will be appropriate to the activity and the responsibility of the individual employees. Ad hoc training will be undertaken as required.	C	Mafube Colliery received a basic environmental awareness training during annual inductions. The environmental induction presentation was presented and it contains, a Mafube Environmental Policy. The policy that is also displayed widely on the mine's notice boards. A tool box talk is also used to ensure that there is adequate training to address a Job specific training.

3.3	<p>In general, environmental communication and reporting will aim to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ensure that employees understand the environmental policy and objectives; Ensure that information is communicated and readily accessible to the relevant parties; -Improve feedback of operational and environmental performance to management; Provide forums to discuss environmental issues, allocate resources and ensure that adequate measures are being taken to address the environmental problems; Provide guidelines for communication with outside organisations and interested and affected parties (I&APs); -Ensure effective and constructive communication with adjacent landowners; -Ensure that records are kept of environmental communication and interaction. -Environmental issues and environmental performances will be discussed at monthly meetings. In addition, environmental issues will be highlighted during safety talks. -An Induction Training Program, which includes Environmental Awareness, will be presented to all contractors and newly appointed employees as well as those returning from annual leave. 	C	Mafube monthly talk topic and induction aim at ensuring that employees fully understand the environmental policy.
3.4	<p>Various posters (including the Environmental Policy) will be displayed on site (e.g. at the entrance to the site, workshop area, plant area, etc.) to remind employees/contractors/visitors to site on a daily basis of the basic rules of the operation and inform them of the 'DO'S' and 'DON'TS'.</p> <p>The notice boards will display information pertaining to safety and security issues, waste management, environmental policy, etc. Mafube Coal Mining (Pty) Ltd. will also conduct regular inspections to check on conditions at the site. It is during these times that training will also be given to ensure that the mitigation measures are being implemented and that the environment is carefully looked after.</p>	C	Various notices were viewed on site pertaining to various environmental issues, water conservation measures, no littering, health and safety protocols, etc. at various points around the site.
4. SITE DOCUMENTATION AND RECORD KEEPING			
4.1	<p>The following documentation must be available at all times on site:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A copy of the Section 24 G application; - A copy of the correspondence from the DEDET - A copy of the Environmental Management Plan; - A copy of the Environmental Policy; - A copy of any other permits/approvals and/or service agreements from other authorities. - The documents should be kept as hard copies as well as in electronic format. 	C	The Mafube Colliery maintains copies of the listed documentation onsite. The permits, in hard copy and electronic format were availed in preparation for the audit and some of them are being audited in the report.

4.2	<p>A complaints register must be kept on site. Any complaints received with regards to the trenching and mining of the pan must be recorded in the complaints register. The following information must be recorded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Date complaint recorded; - Nature of complaint; - Details of complainant (name, address, telephone number, etc.); - Manner in which complaint was dealt with DEDET. 	C	<p>The Enablon system manages complaints, assigns responsible individuals, records information, and keeps a physical book at the security mine access post.</p>
4.3	<p>Emergency numbers (e.g. applicant, police, fire department, ambulance, etc.) must be prominently displayed on site. Contact details of adjacent landowners / users must also be kept on file.</p>	C	<p>Emergency numbers are displayed throughout the mine, and Mafube Colliery has an I&AP register with contact details for adjacent landowners.</p>
4.4	<p>The following should also be displayed / kept at the offices: Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) as amended; Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997; Summary of the Employment Equity Act.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Site instructions; - Emergency preparedness and response procedures; - Incident reports; - Training records; - Site inspection, monitoring and auditing reports. 	C	<p>Mafube displays the following on its notice boards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) as amended; -Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997; - Summary of the Employment Equity Act. - Site instructions; - Emergency preparedness and response procedures. <p>The following reports are kept on the system and are retrievable on request:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Incident reports; - Training records; - Site inspection, monitoring and auditing reports.
5.1	<p>Environmental audits identify existing and potential environmental problems and determine what action is needed to comply with legal requirements and the Environmental Management Plan (EMP). Subsequent audits then confirm that corrective actions have been taken and assess the effectiveness of such actions. In order to ensure compliance with the EMP and to assess the continued appropriateness and adequacy thereof, the EMP should be monitored on an ongoing basis in order to determine whether it is being implemented and whether the measures proposed are adequate.</p>	T/N	<p>The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.</p>

TABLE 10. ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION (REF: 17/2/3N-221 DATED 18 SEPTEMBER 2013) FOR THE EXCAVATION OF PAN 1 FOR MINING PURPOSES AT MAFUBE COLLIERY: SPRINGBOKLAAGTE ISSUED IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT 107 OF 1998)

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
SCOPE OF THE AUTHORISATION			
3.1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the applicant identifying and adopting a Pan in the same catchment area with similar characteristics as Pan 1 as a Biodiversity Offset Measure.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.2	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.	C	Mining activities ceased in 2018 and reconstruction of Pan 1 and Pan 2 are in progress. Pan reconstruction is undertaken in accordance with the WUL and an ECO was appointed to monitor reconstruction activities during weekly site inspections, and verify compliance with the conditions of the WUL, EA and EMPr on a monthly basis.
3.3	The holder of the authorisation must ensure compliance with these conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.	C	Mafube Colliery ensures agents, subcontractors, and employees undergo induction training in environmental management before contract commences. The induction training was availed to the auditor for verification, and it does cover environmental good practice and EA conditions topics (Mafube Colliery 2024 Environmental Awareness Induction). Additionally, the ECO conducts toolbox talks for the contractors.
3.4	The activity which is authorized may only be carried out at the property indicated above.	C	The coordinates provided in the Environmental Authorisation were verified in Google Earth imagery which shows the succession from active mining activities to the reconstruction of the pans.
3.5	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved by the Department before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte. No changes to, or deviations from, the project description occurred for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.6	In the event that the impacts exceed the significance as predicted in the environment impact report, authorisation may be suspended after proper procedures have been followed.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte.
3.7	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of the Department in respect of its significance will prevail.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte. No disputes were raised regarding impacts arising from mining activities within Pan 1.

3.8	The Department may change or amend any of the conditions of this authorisation if, in the opinion of the Department, it is environmentally justified.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte.
3.9	This activity must commence within a period of three (3) years from the date issue. If commencement of the activity does not occur within that period, the authorization lapses and a new application for the environmental authorization must be made in order for the activity to be undertaken.	N/A	This condition falls outside this scope of the period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mafube Colliery reported that mining activities at Pan 1 commenced within the stipulated time frame.
3.10	The holder of this authorisation is responsible for compliance with the provisions for Duty of the Care and Remediation of Environmental Damage contained in Section 28 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998).	C	The EMPr is implanted and provides effective measures to prevent environmental pollution, including continuous monitoring of mining operations, employee education on environmental risks, implementation of policies and procedures and management of environmental incidents in accordance with emergency procedures. Additionally, the auditors were provided with a list of incidents recorded on Mafube Colliery's Enablon System and no reportable incidents (no medium or major incidents) were recorded during the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.11	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation, responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.	T/N	The requisite Environmental Authorisations for the activities at Mafube Colliery have been applied for in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) as well as the required Water Use Licences in terms of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998).
APPEAL OF THE AUTHORISATION			
3.12	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within twelve (12) days of the date of this decision, of the outcome of the application.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 18 September 2013 and the appeals notification of I&APs process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
3.13	<i>The notification referred to above, must -</i>		
a)	Specify the date on which the authorisation was issued.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 18 September 2013 and the appeals notification of I&APs process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
b)	Inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the Regulations.		
c)	Advise the interested and affected party to the manner in which the decision can be accessed.		
d)	Be published in the newspaper contemplated in Regulation 54(2) (c) and which newspaper was used for the placing of advertisements as part of the public participation process.		
MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING OF THE ACTIVITY			
3.14	The Environmental Management Program (EMPr) dated 4 July 2013 and submitted as part of the Basic Assessment Report is hereby approved and must be implemented and adhered to throughout the lifecycle of the activity.	C	The mine has implemented the EMPr and undertakes regular audits to measure its compliance thereof.

3.15	The applicant must appoint an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) that will have the responsibility of monitoring and reporting on compliance with the conditions of this environmental authorisation as well as monitoring and reporting on the implementation of the approved EMPr.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.16	The ECO must be appointed before the commencement of construction and the Department must be notified of such an appointment for communication purposes.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 18 September 2013 and the ECO appointment was undertaken shortly thereafter. An ECO (Ekoinfo cc) is currently appointed to monitor the pan reconstruction activities.
3.16.1	The ECO must oversee and monitor the success of the rehabilitation activities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The mine rehabilitation has not yet started.
3.16.2	During the construction phase, the ECO must submit monthly compliance reports to the Department in writing and copy an application with such reports. Where applicable, the ECO may negotiate the required frequency for the submission of the reports with the Department, which must be agreed to in writing by the Department. The reports must include a description of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted, and remedial action implemented. All reports must reflect the Department's reference number of the project on the cover page.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 18 September 2013 and construction commenced shortly thereafter.
3.16.3	The ECO must maintain the following site: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A site diary • Copies of all reports submitted to the Department • A complaints' register of all environmental complaints regarding the proposed project and the remedies applied to such complaints 	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.16.4	The ECO must remain employed until the rehabilitation measures as well as site clean-up are completed, and the site is handed over to the applicant by the contractor for operation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).

3.17	The holder of the authorisation must submit an environmental audit report to the Department upon completion of the construction and rehabilitation activities. The environmental audit report must be compiled by an independent environmental auditor and must indicate the date of the audit, the name of the auditor and the outcome of the audit in terms of compliance with the conditions of the authorisation as well as the requirements of the EMPr.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Construction of the mine has long been completed, and the rehabilitation is planned at the end of mine life.
3.18	The Department retains the right to monitor and/ or inspect the proposed development during both construction and operational phases.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte.
3.19	Identified areas for biodiversity offsetting must be declared non-mineable areas (i.e., offset protected areas) to protect the sensitive biodiversity and such declaration must be legally binding to everyone affected.	C	Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte is in process of reconstructing Pan 1 and Pan 2 in order to retain surface water and sustain the biodiversity within the new pan system. The reconstructed pans will contribute to a zero nett loss of pan/ wetland system, thereby addressing the offset requirement. An IWUL has been issued for the reconstruction of the pans, preliminary designs have been compiled and a Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan has been developed and approved by the DW&S.
3.20	An Ecological Integrity of the site must be maintained by the establishment of a Management and Monitoring Plan.	C	The pan establishment is undertaken in accordance with the DW&S approved plan in report titled: " <i>Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province</i> " (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science.
3.21	Mafube Colliery must form a Management Committee with relevant stakeholders (DMR, DWA, MTP, Mpumalanga Wetland Forum, etc.) with regards to the establishment of the best possible method for the proposed offsetting programme for the identified pan to be managed and protected.	C	Mafube Colliery formed an EMC committee that includes the relevant stakeholders. The pan establishment is undertaken in accordance with the DW&S approved plan in report titled: "Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province" (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science.
3.22	A Management and Monitoring Plan for the offset areas must be established and implemented. The plans must involve relevant stakeholders for inputs on the protection of the identified Wetland Ecosystems and adopted throughout the life cycle of the mine.	C	The pan establishment is undertaken in accordance with the DW&S approved plan in report titled: " <i>Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province</i> " (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science. We were advised that all stakeholders provided inputs through the EMC committee as referred to above.
COMMISSIONING AND OPERATION OF THE ACTIVITY			
3.23	Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of the condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence and must include the name and contact details of the appointed ECO.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 18 September 2013 and notification of the commencement of construction was submitted shortly thereafter.
3.24	Any form of hunting, poaching, snaring or trapping is prohibited within the mine area, environmental awareness must be provided to the workforce.	C	Mafube Colliery's communicates environmental awareness through platforms such as Notice Boards, SHE Toolbox Talks and Employee Site Induction. The site induction presentation was made available to the auditors. The site induction provides information on environmental aspects relevant to the site's activities and the management thereof. This includes information pertaining to the

			prohibition of hunting, poaching, snaring and trapping of animals within the site boundaries.
3.25	Mine vehicles and machinery must make use of the haul road between Pan 1 and Pan 2.	C	No haul roads are available for use between the pans, however pans are strictly accessed by the Mafube Rehabilitation team and ECO so as to reduce further disturbance of the sensitive area.
3.26	The excavation of Pan 1 will be an extension of the existing Mafube Colliery mining activities, so new infrastructure must be constructed as part of the project.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.27	All pans must be profiled to determine their topography and soil characteristics.	C	The " <i>Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province</i> " dated 08 July 2015 developed by Terrasoil Science was provided to the auditors. The Mining Rehabilitation Plan was developed to inform the detail in the planning, design, reestablishment, execution and monitoring of the pan system. This included detailed test pit profiles, laboratory testing, chemical and physical dispersive testing, and creep settlement calculations.
3.28	Vegetation must not be cleared from the site prior to stripping.	C	Vegetation is managed in accordance with the DW&S approved plan in report titled: " <i>Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province</i> " (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science. Vegetation is not cleared from site prior to stripping.
3.29	A suitable qualified botanist must conduct a thorough examination of all areas of natural vegetation within the mining and surface infrastructure boundary, before site establishment commences, and mark out threatened plants for relocation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 18 September 2013 and construction commenced shortly thereafter.
3.30	All thick weathers soils from the catchment areas of the pans must be stockpiled separately specifically for their rehabilitation. The stockpiled soils will be seeded and the soils to be used must be typically Katspruit and Rensburg soils.	C	The pan establishment is undertaken in accordance with the DW&S approved plan in report titled: " <i>Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province</i> " (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science.
3.31	The water monitoring must take place prior to the discharge of water from Pan 1, during the discharge period as well as after the discharge period so as the monitor and mitigate any impacts to the downstream ecosystems.	C	Water monitoring is undertaken prior to the discharge of water from Pan 1.
3.32	Water from the pan must be released into the northern stream as recommended by Golder Associates (2009) who indicated that pipelines for this purpose already exist.	C	Mafube Colliery reported that water is discharged to Northern Stream.
3.33	The discharge of water must occur at a low rate, thus causing a weaker flow that would not erode the river channels.	C	No concerns regarding flow rate or erosion were observed during the site inspection.

3.34	The soils must be stripped from Pan 1 according to the recommendations made by Terrasoil Science (2011) and placed directly at the proposed recreated site.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.35	The elevation of the pan must be such that, should the researchers indicate that the pan is not functioning as intended, the area can be made free draining.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.36	The recreation of the soils on the site must be conducted in such a manner that the functionality of a wetland system is established in some form.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.37	Grasses on the berms must be established in order to prevent soil erosion.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.38	Blasting must be limited to daylight working hours during the week whenever possible, and under adverse conditions.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining ceased in 2018 and no blasting is since undertaken.
3.39	The overburden spoils must be placed adjacent to the position of the final void, shaped to ensure free drainage topography towards the existing watercourses, top-soiled and re-vegetated to create stable 16° slopes.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.40	The soils must be re-vegetated with seed collected from the surrounding pans. Where necessary, organic material must also be introduced into the base of the pan, the aim is to rehabilitate the pan to its pre-mining level of biodiversity.	C	The "Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan" (Doc No. Ref: THU-COA-21-11-24, dated 28 November 2022), compiled by Shangoni Management Services, and the "Annual Rehabilitation Plan (Part C)" (January 2024 - December 2025) was made available to the auditors. The reports provide guidelines on soil preparation techniques and revegetation, including the recommended soil mix. Mafube Colliery also implements their "Vegetation and Seeding Procedure" (Doc No. MAFJV000559; revision 06) that specifies the methodology for fertiliser application and reseeded.
3.41	The runoff from the rehabilitated soils must be directed past the active mining areas, so that no impact on the water quality within the un-named watercourse is expected.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining ceased in 2018 and the area is currently under rehabilitation.
3.42	Mafube Colliery must continue with dust suppressions, dust monitoring, water management and water quality monitoring (surface and ground water) as part of the overall EMPR commitments.	C	Mafube Colliery uses water bowsers for dust suppression. Mafube Colliery conducts monthly dust fallout monitoring in accordance with the "Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Procedure" (Doc No. MFB_MN_003.3.3.3 dated 30 September 2021) and dust fall out monitoring is undertaken at 15 sampling points. The summary of the results of the Dust Fallout Monitoring was provided for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) in a document titled "Air Quality Trend 2024 - SPL". Water quality monitoring is undertaken monthly for surface water and quarterly for ground water in accordance with the requirements of the IWUL (Licence No. 24084722 dated 14 January 2010 and Licence No 06/B12C/CI/8328 dated 21 September 2018).

3.43	A Water Management dam must be constructed to contain affected run-off from the crusher and workshop areas and reused primarily for dust suppressions.	C	Two PCDs are used at the Mafube Colliery for storage of mine impacted water, specifically for the crusher and workshop areas.
3.44	Silt and oil traps must be installed below the workshop and refuelling bays.	C	During the site inspection, silt and oil traps were observed at the workshop.
3.45	If the restoration or reconstruction of the pan after mining is not feasible, Mafube must compensate for the loss of habitat for numerous species dependent on a healthy environment.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
3.46	The area where the pan was originally located must be rehabilitated according to the commitments in the original EMPR (Oryx Environmental, 2003).	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
3.47	All remaining wetlands and riparian areas in the zone must therefore be maintained and rehabilitated to the extent that they can fulfil their ecological functions to the extent possible.	C	Pan reconstruction is currently in progress and is undertaken in accordance with the DW&S approved plan in report titled: " <i>Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province</i> " (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science. All wetlands are currently being maintained to fulfil their ecological functions.
3.48	If any archaeological remains are exposed during the construction phase, construction must be terminated immediately, and the Provincial Heritage Resources Authority must be notified accordingly.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
GENERAL			
3.49	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.	C	An electronic and hard copy of the EA is kept at the mine's environmental office.
3.50	Where any of the applicant's contact details changes, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. No changes were made to the contact details, responsible person, physical/ postal address and telephonic details for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.51	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National environment management Act, 1998 and the regulations.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.

3.52	National Government, provincial government, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this authorisation or any other public authority shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of authorisation as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of authorisation.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
------	--	-----	---

TABLE 11. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (JULY 2013) FOR THE EXCAVATION OF PAN 1 FOR MINING PURPOSES AT MAFUBE COLLIERY: SPRINGBOKLAAGTE APPROVED IN ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION (REF: 17/2/3N-221 DATED 18 SEPTEMBER 2013)

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
1. EXCAVATION AND RECREATION OF PANS			
1.1	All pans will be profiled to determine their topography and soil characteristics.	C	The " <i>Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province</i> " dated 08 July 2015 developed by Terrasoil Science was provided to the auditors. The Mining Rehabilitation Plan was developed to inform the detail in the planning, design, reestablishment, execution and monitoring of the pan system. This included detailed test pit profiles, laboratory testing, chemical and physical dispersive testing, and creep settlement calculations.
1.2	The size of each pan's catchment area will be accurately determined.	C	The design of the pan re-establishment project was provided to the auditors in Report No JW133/15/F047, dated August 2015, developed by Jones and Wagener.
1.3	All thick weathered soils from the catchment areas of the pans will be stockpiled separately specifically for their rehabilitation, during stockpiling the soils will be seeded. The soils to be used will be typically Katspruit or Rensburg soils.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations have ceased and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No stockpiling was observed during the audit.

1.4	Depressions will be created within the spoils to the same specifications as determined during the pan profiling with their low point at least three metres above the decant elevation.	C	The design of the pan re-establishment project was provided to the auditors in Report No JW133/15/F047, dated August 2015, developed by Jones and Wagener. This included the pan profiles.
1.5	The stockpiled soils will be returned to the shaped depression and levelled to emulate the original pan profile.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations have ceased and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No stockpiling was observed during the audit.
1.6	The elevation of the pan will be such that, should the researchers indicate that the pan is not functioning as intended, the area can be made free draining.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
1.7	The soils will be re-vegetated with seed collected from surrounding pans. Where necessary, organic material will also be introduced into the base of the pans, the aim is rehabilitating the pans to their pre-mining level of biodiversity.	C	The rehabilitated pan have been revegetated and the rehabilitation is designed to mimic the pre-mining level of biodiversity.
1.8	Monitoring will be instituted to quantify the recharge through the pan floor back to the mining operated. This will involve moisture measurement techniques, as well as water balance monitoring, recharge from the pans is estimated to be between 30 and 50 ML/day.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
1.9	Anglo Coal is determined to make every effort to ensure that pans are successfully rehabilitated, however should recharge from the pans be excessive (more than 10% of total water make of 1.1 ML/day) they will be made free draining.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
2. DEWATERING OF PAN			
2.1	Water from Pan 1 and Pan 2 should be released into the Northern Stream as recommended by Golder Associates (2009) who indicated that pipelines for this purpose are already in place.	C	Water from the Pans 1 & 2 is released into the Northern Stream as recommended as and when need arise.
2.2	Golder Associates (2009) recommended that water from both pans should be combined and pumped directly into the Northern Stream close to the Mafube property on the southern side of the R104 road. This would allow the water to flow along the channel for some distance before it reaches the downstream wetland areas.	N/A	Water from the Pans 1 & 2 is released into the Northern Stream as recommended as and when need arise.
2.3	Before any discharge takes place, it must be ensured that suitable water flow reduction measures are in place at the point of discharge.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No pan dewatering occurred for the audit period.

2.4	The discharge of water should take place at a low rate resulting in a weaker flow that would not erode the river channel (Golder Associates, 2009).	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No pan dewatering occurred for the audit period.
2.5	Suitable toxicity monitoring (Golder Associates, 2009) should take place before any discharge of water from the pans. The following sites should be monitored: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Pan 1 and Pan 2; · Upstream of proposed water discharge area; · Downstream of proposed discharge area (i.e. North West Dam and A1 (Biomonitoring site)). 	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No pan dewatering occurred for the audit period.
2.6	Biomonitoring of site A1 should take place prior to the discharge of water from Pan 1 as well as after the discharge period. This is to monitor the aquatic biota as a result of the release of water into the Northern Stream (Golder Associates, 2009). This water monitoring should take place prior to the discharge of water from Pan 1, during the discharge period as well as after the discharge period so as to monitor and mitigate any impacts to the downstream ecosystems (Golder Associates, 2009).	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No pan dewatering occurred for the audit period.
2.7	The condition of the riparian vegetation, riverbanks and river channel at the point of discharge as well as downstream of this discharge point must be assessed before discharge of water takes place. The discharge of water could result in the following impacts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Riparian vegetation damage and possible removal, leading to an increase in erosion and runoff; · Bank disturbances due to increased flow resulting in increased sediment input from erosion · Erosion of the river channel and possible impact on the wetland. · The removal of riparian vegetation and bank disturbances could result in potential exotic vegetation encroachment. If the above-mentioned impacts are recorded, then suitable rehabilitation measures (including alien plant eradication) must be implemented as soon as possible.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No pan dewatering occurred for the audit period.
3. EXCAVATION OF PAN			
3.1	Terrasoil Science (2011) indicated that the stripping of pan soils must be aligned with the placement of the clay soils on the pan construction site. It is critical that these soils are placed in the wet state and that the soils are prepared as a lining immediately after placement.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.2. Strip 1 excavation (Pan 2):			
3.2.1. Stripping of vegetation and topsoil			

3.2.1.1	The vegetation and topsoil of the Katspruit soil form must only be removed once the clay soils of the Rensburg soil form have been stripped from Pan 2 as indicated below. The soil specialist must delineate the Katspruit soil form and instruct the site operator to strip this soil form to a stripping depth of 0-10 cm (including plants and plant roots) as indicated in the table below. This material must also be transported and stockpiled on Stockpile A as indicated above.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.2.2. Stripping and placement of clay soils			
3.2.2.1	Rensburg soil form: Once the site operator has removed the 0-10cm layer of the Rensburg soil form, the soil specialist must instruct the site operator to remove the subsoils (10-60cm layer) for direct placement at the new pan site (i.e. Place 1).	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.2.2.2	Direct placement of the Rensburg soil must take place while still wet but when the bulk of the free water has been drained.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.2.2.3	These soils must be placed immediately after stripping and must undergo compaction and smearing' once placed. This will lead to an impermeable soil layer.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.2.2.4	Katspruit soil form; The Katspruit soil must be placed on top of the Rensburg soil as indicated in the table below. These soils must be placed directly and treated in the exact same way as the Rensburg soils.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.2.3. Stripping of other soils:			
3.2.3.1	Once the pan basin soils have been removed the other soils associated with Pan 2 should systematically be delineated and stripped from the centre of the pan moving outwards.		
3.2.3.2	Stockpiling of the various soil forms should take place in demarcated areas at the new pan site in accordance with the information provided in the tables below. The stockpiled material should only be used for the purposes as indicated in the tables below.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.3. Strip 2 excavation (Pan 1)			
3.3.1	Once Strip 1 Pan 2 has been excavated and the clay soils removed, Strip 2 Pan 1 (northern part of Pan 1)	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.3.2. Stripping of vegetation and topsoil			
3.3.2.1	The soil specialist must delineate the Katspruit soil form and instruct the site operator to strip this soil form to a stripping depth of 0-10 cm (including plants	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.

	and plant roots). This material must be transported and stockpiled on Stockpile A.		
3.3.3. Stripping and placement of clay soils			
3.3.3.1	Katspruit soil form: Once the site operator has removed the 0-10cm layer of the Katspruit soil form, the soil specialist must instruct the site operator to remove the subsoils (10- 60cm layer) for direct placement at the new pan site (i.e. Place 2).	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.3.3.2	Direct placement of the Katspruit soil must take place while still wet BUT when the bulk of the free water has been drained.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
	These soils must be placed immediately after stripping and must undergo compaction and 'smearing' once placed. This will lead to an impermeable soil layer.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.3.4. Stripping of other soils:			
3.3.4.1	Once the pan basin soils have been removed the other soils associated with Strip 2 Pan 1 should systematically be delineated and stripped from the centre of the pan moving outwards.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.3.4.2	Stripping of the various soil forms should be in accordance with the information provided in figures and tables above.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.3.4.3	Stockpiling of the various soil forms should take place in demarcated areas at the new pan site in accordance with the information provided in tables above. The stockpiled material should only be used for the purposes as indicated in the tables above.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.4. Strip 3 excavation (Pan 1):			
3.4.1	Once Strip 2 Pan 1 has been excavated and the clay soils removed, Strip 3 Pan 1 (northern part of Pan 1) should then be delineated, excavated and immediately placed at Place 3.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.4.2. Stripping of vegetation and topsoil			
3.4.2.1	The soil specialist must delineate the Katspruit soil form and instruct the site operator to strip this soil form to a stripping depth of 0-10 cm (including plants and plant roots). This material must be transported and stockpiled on Stockpile A.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.

3.4.2.2	The Sterkspruit/Katspruit soil form would be present within Strip 3 and should only be removed once the clay soils of the Katspruit soil form have been removed. According to Terrasoil Science (2011), the sandy A horizon (0-30cm) should be stripped separately and stockpiled for later use in Stockpile B (for sandy A horizons). This material can be used for the construction of berms as well as sandy topsoil in the pan to act as a rooting zone, seed source and conduit of subsurface lateral flowing water.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.4.3. Stripping and placement of clay soils			
3.4.3.1	Katspruit soil form: Once the site operator has removed the 0-10cm layer of the Katspruit soil form, the soil specialist must instruct the site operator to remove the subsoils (10- 60cm layer) for direct placement at the new pan site (i.e. Place 2). Direct placement of the Katspruit soil must take place while still wet but when the bulk of the free water has been drained. These soils must be placed immediately after stripping and must undergo compaction and 'smearing' once placed. This will lead to an impermeable soil layer.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.4.3.2	Sterkspruit (Ss)/Katspruit (Ka) (and Sepane (Se)): The 30-80cm layer would have to be removed and placed directly. These clay soils can be placed with the Katspruit clay soils and must be treated in the same way.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.4.4. Stripping of other soils:			
3.4.4.1	Once the pan basin soils have been removed the other soils associated with Strip 3 Pan 1 should systematically be delineated and stripped from the centre of the pan moving outwards.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
3.4.4.2	Stripping of the various soil forms should be in accordance with the information provided in the tables above. Stockpiling of the various soil forms should take place in demarcated areas at the new pan site in accordance with the information provided in the tables above.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No excavation of pans occurred for the audit period.
4. PROPOSED PAN SITE AND PAN DESIGN			
4.1	Section 4.10.3 of Appendix 4 (Terrasoil report) provides an overview of pan design criteria and types investigated by Terrasoil Science (2011). The goal will be to create a pan that has a partially freshwater component and a partially brackish water component that will operate at some level of functionality.	C	Pan reconstruction is currently in progress and is undertaken in accordance with the DW&S approved plan in report titled: " <i>Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province</i> " (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science. The plan is to create a pan that has a partially freshwater component.
4.3	Final design of the recreated pan still needs to be finalised in consultation with the soil specialist.	C	Pan reconstruction is currently in progress and is undertaken in accordance with the DW&S approved plan in report titled: " <i>Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province</i> " (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science.

5. PAN OVERFLOW AREA			
5.1. Position of Pan Overflow Options			
5.1.1	The lowest point in the post rehabilitation landscape will have to be identified as well as the distance from this point to the nearest watercourse or drainage channel. Once this has been determined, a constructed drainage channel (for continuity (linkage) and decanting purposes) must be designed as part of the overall pan design. In addition, flow reduction and erosion control measures will have to form part of the said design.	C	The preliminary designs report for the Pan-reestablishment project by Jones and Wagener, dated August 2015, includes hard copies of design drawings, including test pit positions, liner cross sections, general arrangement, canal cross sections, wetland C berm and section, canal inlet and outlet, outfall details, step details, and storm water inlet details. Pan reconstruction is currently in progress and is undertaken in accordance with the DW&S approved plan in report titled: "Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province" (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science.
5.2. Shaping and Profiling of Pan Basin			
5.2.1	The material that underlies the proposed pan site will most probably consist of spoil and C material. This material must be compacted to the maximum with equipment on site an current fill techniques (Terrasoil Science, 2011).	C	Overburden spoils were used in backfilling of Pans in accordance with the approved " <i>Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province</i> " (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science.
5.3. Placement of Clay Soils			
5.3.1	The clay layer (forms the pan basin) must be smeared so that cracks, which will lead to piping and leaking, are covered. This must be done in the wet state. Under such conditions, compaction will not be optimal. Terrasoil Science (2011) indicated that owing to the high sodium (Na) concentrations of the clay material, dispersion and clogging of the soil pores will occur with time. As low a saturated hydraulic conductivity that can be achieved through reworking the material must be aimed for. It is imperative that water moves above this layer and minimal infiltration occurs (Terrasoil Science, 2011).	C	Pan reconstruction is currently in progress and is undertaken in accordance with the DW&S approved plan in report titled: " <i>Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province</i> " (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science.
5.4. Placement of Sandy Soils			
5.4.1	Terrasoil Science (2011) indicated that the sand layer is not to be compacted. A saturated hydraulic conductivity of approximately 700 cm/day must be maintained. Terrasoil Science (2011) indicated that swales are to be constructed to assist in preventing erosion through surface runoff. If possible, with material with a textural class higher than sand (sandy loam or loamy sand) should be used.	C	Pan reconstruction is currently in progress and is undertaken in accordance with the DW&S approved plan in report titled: " <i>Pan Mining Rehabilitation Plan and Report: Mafube Colliery, Mpumalanga Province</i> " (8 July 2015) compiled by Terrasoil Science.
6. GENERAL MITIGATION AREAS			

6.1	Soil stripping and placement to take place during winter months using appropriate machinery.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations have ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No soil stripping in relation to this EMPr occurred for the audit period.
6.2	Soil stripping and placement to be done in accordance with the recommendations of Terrasoil Science (2011).	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations have ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No soil stripping in relation to this EMPr occurred for the audit period.
6.3	The various soil forms must be clearly delineated and the removal of the vegetation and soils to only take place within the delineated area. This will assist with reducing the erosion risk.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations have ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022.
6.4	Stockpiling of soil to be done in accordance with the recommendations of Terrasoil Science (2011).	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations have ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No stockpiling in relation to this EMPr occurred for the audit period.
6.5	The various stockpile areas to be clearly demarcated at the new pan site and the soil material to be stockpiled accordingly.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations have ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No stockpiling in relation to this EMPr occurred for the audit period.
6.6	The various stockpiles to be managed as per the EMPR commitments.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations have ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No stockpiling in relation to this EMPr occurred for the audit period.
6.7	Topsoil stockpiles to have slopes of no more than 16 degrees in order to reduce erosion potential.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations have ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No stockpiling in relation to this EMPr occurred for the audit period.
6.8	The material from the various stockpiles only to be utilized for the identified uses as per the final pan design.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations have ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022. No stockpiling in relation to this EMPr occurred for the audit period.
6.9	In order to reduce the compaction of soils within the Pan 1 and Pan 2 areas, the existing haul road between Pan 1 and Pan 2 should be utilized as far as possible. From this haul road, an access road to Pan 1 and Pan 2 should be demarcated in consultation with the soil specialist. Only this demarcated road should be used to gain access to the said pans. No other roads should be allowed.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations have ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022.
6.10	Excavation of Pan 1 and Pan 2: Strip 1, Strip 2 and Strip 3 should be clearly demarcated, and site operators informed where excavation may take place.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations have ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022.
6.11	Placement of soils at recreated pan: Place 1, Place 2 and Place 3 must be clearly demarcated, and site operators informed where soil can be place according to the final pan design.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations have ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022.
6.12	Mafube Colliery to continue with dust suppression and dust monitoring as part of the overall EMPR commitments.	C	Dust suppression is ongoing at Mafube Colliery by means of water bowsers.

6.13	Mafube Colliery to continue with the water management and water quality monitoring (surface water and groundwater) as per the EMPR commitments.	C	Water quality monitoring is undertaken monthly for surface water and quarterly for ground water in accordance with the requirements of the IWUL (Licence No. 24084722 dated 14 January 2010 and Licence No 06/B12C/CI/8328 dated 21 September 2018).
6.14	Permission must be obtained from Eskom before relocating the Eskom power line extending through Pan 1.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations have ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022.
6.15	If any archaeological remains are exposed during the construction phase, the construction must be terminated immediately, and the Provincial Heritage Resources Authority must be notified. In this regard, the applicant must take note of the requirements in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999).	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
6.16	Should any animals (e.g. reptiles or mammals) be found during the construction phase, a specialist should be contacted immediately to ensure the safe removal of the specimen.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Mining operations have ceased in 2018 and rehabilitation commenced in 2022.

TABLE 12. ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION (REF: 17/2/3 G NK21 DATED 05 DECEMBER 2012) FOR THE CONSTRUCTING AND OPERATING OF A BRIQUETTING PLANT AT MAFUBE COLLIERY: SPRINGBOKLAAGTE ISSUED IN TERMS OF SECTION 24G OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (ACT 107 OF 1998)

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
3. SCOPE OF THE AUTHORISATION			
3.1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorization, which form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorization.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
3.2	The holder of the authorization must ensure compliance with these conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorization.	C	Mafube Colliery communicates conditions of the authorisation to employees and subcontractors during the environmental site induction training which is mandatory for persons working at the site. A copy of the site induction presentation "Mafube Environmental Site Induction 2024" (Doc Ref. MAFJVIND 01) was availed to the auditors for verification.
3.2.1	The activity which is authorized may only be carried out at the property indicated above.	C	The activities approved in the Environmental Authorisation are the installation and operation of a Briquetting Plant. The coordinates provided in the EA was verified during the site inspection and the auditors confirm that the Briquetting Plant is located at the approved property.
3.3	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorization must be applied for and be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorization to apply for further authorization in terms of the regulations.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. No changes to, or deviations from the project description has been required.
3.4	In the event that the predicted impacts exceed the significance as predicted in the Section 24G NEMA application report, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures have been followed.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
3.5	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of the Department in respect of its significance will prevail.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
3.6	The Department may change or amend any of the conditions of this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, it is environmentally justified.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.

3.7	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. No changes were made to the contact details, responsible person, physical/ postal address and telephonic details for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.8	The holder of this authorization is responsible for compliance with the provisions for Duty of Care and Remediation of Environmental Damage contained in Section 28 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) as amended.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. No changes were made to the contact details, responsible person, physical/ postal address and telephonic details for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
3.9	This authorization does not negate the holder of the authorization's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. No changes were made to the contact details, responsible person, physical/ postal address and telephonic details for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
4. APPEAL OF THE AUTHORISATION			
4.1	The holder of the authorization must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within fourteen (14) days of the date of this decision, of the outcome of the application.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 5 December 2012 and the notification of I&APs appeals process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
4.2	<i>The notification referred to above, must –</i>		
(a)	Specify the date on which the authorization was issued;	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 5 December 2012 and the notification of I&APs appeals process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
(b)	Inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 7 of the Regulations;	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 5 December 2012 and the notification of I&APs appeals process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
(c)	Advise the Interested and Affected Parties to the manner in which the decision can be accessed; and	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 5 December 2012 and the notification of I&APs appeals process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
(d)	Be published in the newspapers contemplated in Regulation 54(2) (c) and which newspaper was used for the placing of advertisements as part of the public participation process.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 5 December 2012 and the notification of I&APs appeals process was undertaken shortly thereafter.
5. MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING OF THE ACTIVITY			
5.1	The Environmental Management Programme (EMP) is hereby approved and must be implemented and adhered to throughout the lifecycle of the activity.	C	Mafube implements the EMPR and generally adheres to the commitments and requirements. The colliery also regularly audits its implementation through external audits.

5.3	The Mine's Environmental Personnel will have the responsibility of monitoring and reporting on compliance with the conditions of this environmental authorization as well as monitoring and reporting on the implementation of the approved (EMP).	C	Ms Ingrid Sithole (Mafube Environmental Coordinator) is responsible for ensuring implementation and compliance with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation and EMPR.
5.4	The Mine's Environmental Personnel must oversee and monitor the success of all rehabilitation activities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). Rehabilitation activities have not yet commenced.
5.5	The Mine's Environmental Personnel must maintain the following on site: - A site diary - Copies of all reports submitted to the Department - A complaint registers of all public complaints and the remedies applied to complaints.	N/A	The Briquetting activity was not being undertaken during the audit period. Therefore, the site diary, and/or complaints regarding the Briquetting Plant are mothballed.
5.6	The holder of the authorization must submit an environmental audit report to the Department during the operation of the proposed briquetting plant. The environmental audit report must be compiled by an independent environmental auditor and must indicate the date of the audit, the name of the auditor and the outcome of the audit in terms of compliance with the conditions of this authorization as well as the requirements of the EMP.	N/A	The Briquetting activity was not being undertaken during the audit period. Therefore, the site environmental audit is mothballed.
5.7	The Department retains the right to monitor and/ or inspect the development during both construction and operational phases.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
6. COMMISSIONING AND OPERATION OF THE ACTIVITY			
6.1	Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation and the notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence. The holder of the EA takes note of this condition	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 05 December 2012 and construction commenced shortly thereafter.
6.2	The existing mine roads must be used in order to gain access to the said site.	C	During site inspection, the existing mine roads were used to access to the briquetting plant.
6.3	Construction activities must remain within the defined construction area.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 05 December 2012 and construction commenced shortly thereafter.
6.4	No activity, such as temporary housing, construction camps, temporary ablution, storing of equipment, stockpiling of topsoil or any other activity, may take place below the 1:100-year flood line, or within a horizontal distance of 32m of a watercourse.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).

6.5	Waste management at the briquetting plant will form part of the overall waste management system of Mafube Colliery. Any hazardous waste produced as part of either the construction or operational phase, the said waste must be removed by a contractor to the Holfontein/ Rietfontein hazardous waste sites.	N/A	Hazardous waste generated on site is collected by TL Ideas and disposed of at Holfontein landfill site. However, the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
6.6	The mixing of cement, chemicals or other noxious materials must be undertaken in designated areas on an impermeable layer such as a concrete slab or in a container suitable for this.	N/A	Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte Section reported that no mixing of chemicals and hazardous substances is undertaken at the Briquetting Plant.
6.7	The Briquetting Plant must be checked and maintained regularly to ensure that there is no environmental contamination as a result of oil, fuel or hydraulic fluid leakages.	N/A	Hazardous waste is managed in accordance with the "Handing and Storage of Hazardous Materials Procedure" (Doc No. MFB_OP_003.2.2.11 dated 30 September 2021) and a copy of the procedure was provided to the auditors. The Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and no chemicals leakages were thus reported as verified in the list of Incidents recorded on Enablon.
6.8	The pollution of adjacent areas due to improper storage of construction materials or any hazardous substances is prohibited.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
6.9	The use of waste oils as a fuel oil is prohibited.	N/A	Mafube Colliery reported that waste oil is not reused as fuel onsite. An oil recycling company collects and removes old oil from the site.
6.10	A watering management program must be implemented throughout the lifecycle of the activity and must achieve a dust suppression efficiency of at least 75%.	C	Mafube Colliery employs water bowsers to suppress dust, conducts annual audits for air quality management, and monitors dust fall-out monthly to maintain particulate concentrations on site and surrounding communities. However, the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and no dust generation would have occurred.
6.11	The existing ablution facilities at the existing control room (no.10; plant) and existing green room (no.11; plan 10 must be used by the personnel for the proposed briquetting plant. Ablution facilities may not be located within 100m from any watercourse or wetland and may not cause pollution. The use of septic tanks and soakaways or pit latrines (unimproved or ventilated) on site is strictly prohibited.	C	Mafube Colliery personnel use the existing permanent ablution facilities at the site and no chemical toilets, septic tanks or soakaways were observed at the Briquetting Plant.
6.12	Chemical toilets must be maintained and cleaned regularly, and effluent must be disposed of offsite into an approved municipal sewage system.	N/A	Mafube Colliery personnel use the existing permanent ablution facilities at the site and no chemical toilets were observed at the Briquetting Plant.
6.13	Increased runoff due to vegetation clearance and/ or soil compaction must be managed, and steps must be taken to ensure that storm water does not lead to bank instability and excessive levels of silt entering any watercourse.	C	During the site inspection, no concerns were observed relating to excessive runoff from vegetation clearance or soil compaction.

6.14	Soils that become compacted through the activities of the development must be loosened to an appropriate depth to allow seed germination.	C	The "Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan" (Doc No. Ref: THU-COA-21-11-24, dated 28 November 2022), compiled by Shangoni Management Services, and the "Annual Rehabilitation Plan (Part C)" (January 2024 - December 2025) was made available to the auditors. The reports provide guidelines on soil preparation techniques and revegetation, including the recommended soil mix. Mafube Colliery also implements their "Vegetation and Seeding Procedure" (Doc No. MAFJV000559; revision 06) that specifies the methodology for fertiliser application and reseeded.
6.15	No surface storm water generated as a result of the development may be channelled or piped directly into any watercourse. All surface runoff generated during both construction and operation phases must be managed prior to entering any natural drainage system or wetland so as not to impact on the natural hydrology and morphology of the watercourse.	C	Mafube Colliery has a dirty water system which ensures that clean storm water does not contaminate clean water. No concerns regarding clean water contamination were observed during the site visit.
6.16	Storm water management must be designed to slow the release of runoff into wetlands and watercourses.	C	Mafube Colliery storm water conveys slowly releases water into the PCD for containment and reuse, ensuring no dirty water is released slowly into wetlands and watercourses.
6.17	Mechanisms for dissipating water energy must be implemented at the inception of the construction phase to prevent erosion.	C	During the site inspection, no concerns were observed relating to the water flow rates of both clean or dirty channels that have or may result in erosion. The attenuation measures are in place.
6.18	The rate of storm water runoff must be reduced by using mechanisms such as the construction of earth berms and grassed swales, and the construction of energy breakers and storm water outlet structures.	C	During the site inspection, no concerns were observed relating to the water flow rates of both clean or dirty channels that have or may result in erosion. The attenuation measures are in place.
6.19	Where erosion at the base of swales or channels and at outlets from piped systems is likely to occur, inverts must be armoured to obviate scour, and where appropriate, swales must be grassed or lined.	C	During the site inspection, no concerns were observed relating to the water flow rates of storm water channels that have or may result in erosion. Therefore, no inverts were armoured to obviate scour.
6.20	Surface water rich in sediments and other pollutants must be prevented from entering any watercourse.	C	During the site inspection, no concerns were observed relating to siltation or pollution of a water course.
6.21	Noise as a result of the construction and operation of the proposed briquetting plant must not impact on residents of any farmsteads.	T/N	The Briquetting Plant was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and thus no noise-generating activities.
6.22	The proposed Briquetting must comply in terms of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004), such that the proposed Briquetting plant requires an Atmospheric Emission License in terms of this Act.	C	An Atmospheric Emission License (NDM/AEL/MP313/14/06 dated 31 August 2019) was issued by the Nkangala District Municipality for the Briquetting Plant and a copy was made available during the audit. Proof of submission of the most recent annual emission data to the DFFE was confirmed in an email titled "NAEIS Submission 2023" (submitted to NAEISadmin@dffe.gov.za) dated 30 June 2024.

6.23	The holder of the authorisation must constantly monitor and record the effectiveness of the storm water model throughout the lifecycle of the activity.	C	The effectiveness of the stormwater model is consistently being monitored by the Environmental and Engineering Departments for effectiveness.
6.24	It is the responsibility of the holder of the authorisation to rectify any source of pollution from their undertaking and to take appropriate measures to prevent any pollution of surface as well as underground water.	C	Mafube's Procedure titled: " <i>Chemical Spill Cleanup Procedure</i> " (Doc. No. MFB_OP_003.2.2.12; dated 30 September 2021) was provided during the audit and outlines the process for management of chemical spills. The " <i>Environmental Incidents Procedures</i> " (Doc No. MFB_OP_003.2.2.10) states that spillage incidents must be reported to the Environmental Personnel and outlines the management and reporting of pollution incidents.
6.25	Measures must be taken to remove alien vegetation and control new alien vegetation recruitment on the property throughout the lifecycle of the activity.	C	Alien and Invasive species are managed in accordance with the plan set out in "AIS monitoring surveys for Nooitgedacht, Springboklaagte, Wildfontein Portion 1 & Wildfontein Portion 12" (Doc No. 251-2024-R3 dated May 2024) and provides details of mapping, monitoring surveys and control of alien invasive species (AIS). No alien and invasive species were observed at the Briquetting Plant during the site inspection.
6.26	All disturbed areas must be fully rehabilitated and protected from erosion. Rehabilitation measures must be aimed at the prevention of soil erosion and the re-establishment of vegetation.	C	Soil and vegetation is managed in accordance with the "Final Rehabilitation, Decommissioning and Mine Closure Plan" (Doc No. Ref: THU-COA-21-11-24, dated 28 November 2022) and concurrent rehabilitation is undertaken. No concerns regarding soil erosion were observed during the site inspection.
6.27	Only species indigenous to the area may be used for rehabilitation.	N/A	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
6.28	The uses of gravel, and/ or, sand from borrow/ gravel pits, must adhere to all applicable legislation in terms of authorisation and permits.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery. No gravel, or sand from borrow pit was used for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025)
6.29	No construction material or any other waste material may be dumped into any watercourse or surrounding area.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 05 December 2012 and construction commenced shortly thereafter.
6.30	All general waste generated on the site must be disposed of at an official registered landfill site or as directed by any other relevant authority.	T/N	General waste generated on site is collected by TL Ideas and disposed of at the local municipality landfill site. However, the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and no waste generated.
6.31	All hazardous waste must be disposed of at an official registered site or be removed by registered hazardous waste contractors.	T/N	Hazardous waste generated on site is collected by TL Ideas and disposed of at Holfontein landfill site. However, the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and no waste generated.
6.32	Construction personnel must be sensitized to the requirements of the South African Heritage Resource Act Should any material of cultural or archaeological significance be encountered during construction, all activities must cease immediately, and the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) must be informed accordingly.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025). The Authorisation was issued on 05 December 2012 and construction commenced shortly thereafter.

6.33	Any complaints received from the public during the construction and operational phases of the activity must be attended to as soon as possible and addressed to the satisfaction of all concerned.	T/N	The auditors were provided with the list of complaints from Mafube's Enablon System, in document titled "Enablon 2024". No complaints relating to the activities in the authorisation were made for the audit period.
7. GENERAL			
7.1	A copy of this authorization must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorization must be produced to any authorized official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.	C	An electronic copy of the Environmental Authorisation was available at Mafube Colliery during the audit.
7.2	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorization may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.
7.3	National government, provincial government, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this authorization or any other public authority shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of authorisation as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of authorization.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Mafube Colliery.

TABLE 13. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME FOR THE CONSTRUCTING AND OPERATING OF A BRIQUETTING PLANT AT MAFUBE COLLIERY: SPRINGBOKLAAGTE APPROVED IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION (REF: 17/2/3 G NK21 DATED 05 DECEMBER 2012)

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	AUDIT OBSERVATIONS (FINDINGS)
1. AIR QUALITY			
1.1	The plant will be operated in accordance with the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act 39 of 2004) and the Atmospheric Emission License.	C	An Atmospheric Emission Licence (NDM/AEL/MP313/14/06 dated 31 August 2019) was issued by the Nkangala District Municipality for the Briquetting Plant and a copy was made available during the audit. Proof of submission of the most recent annual emission data to the DFFE was confirmed in an email titled "NAEIS Submission 2023" (submitted to NAEISadmin@dffe.gov.za) dated 30 June 2024.
1.2	On commissioning of the PVA storage silo, a bag filter system/unit to be installed in order to control the emission of dust into the atmosphere.	N/A	The Plant was commissioned outside of the scope of the audit period.
1.3	The effectiveness of this system to be monitored through the assessment of product lost during off-loading.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
1.4	As a contingency measure, an alarm system and surveillance camera system to be installed in order to monitor the effectiveness of the bag filter system/unit.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
1.5	In the event of the failure of the bag filter system, loading to be immediately ceased.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
1.6	Routine inspection of the dust extraction/filter system for visual signs of abnormal emissions to take place. If detected, immediate corrective action to be implemented.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
1.7	Visual inspection or monitoring of the binder off-loading process for fugitive emissions (PVA dust) to take place. If fugitive emissions are detected, corrective action to be immediately implemented.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
1.8	Routine wetting of the unpaved surface at the binder off-loading facility and the area between the coal fines stockpile and the mixers to take place in order to reduce dust generation due to vehicle entrainment.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
1.9	On-going monitoring of the moisture content of the coal fines stockpile to take place. If the moisture content falls below 8% then wetting to take place. (If the moisture content of the coal fines approaches 0%, then emissions during handling and from wind are possible.).	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.

1.10	Reclaiming of coal fines to take place during low wind speeds. Reclaiming to cease when dust emissions due to strong winds are observed.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
1.11	Visual inspection of the briquette stockpile to take place during windy conditions. When dust entrainment is observed, immediate intervention, i.e., spraying, to take place.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
1.12	Spillage of ultra-fine coal under the conveyor, feed hopper and/or briquetting plant must be removed on a daily basis and must be disposed of on the coal discard dump if this material cannot be reused as part of the briquetting process.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
1.13	The on-line weather prediction system and the real time data from the Mafube Colliery meteorological station to be used by the environmental personnel to plan for dust control interventions during windy conditions.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
1.14	The existing dust gauge network to be operated for the life of the plant. Seventeen (17) dust monitoring stations are in place at Mafube. Two sites are in close proximity to the proposed briquetting plant site namely Site 14 (Mafube Plant) and Site 15 (Circular stockpile) and could be used to monitor potential dust generation impacts as a result of the operation of the briquetting plant.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
1.15	Annual reporting on the plant's performance to the relevant authority to be done for the life of the plant.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
2. WATER			
2.1	Stormwater control measures will be provided as part of the overall briquetting plant site design. Plan 1 (Appendix 3) provides an indication of the general direction of surface water runoff in the vicinity of the proposed briquetting plant site. In addition, Plan 1 (Appendix 3) provides an indication of the proposed surface water management system to be implemented in order to separate clean water from dirty water.	C	During the site inspection, the dirty water channels at the Briquetting Plant were observed to be in good state. The Briquetting Plant was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025), and no incidents regarding clean and dirty water separation were thus reported.
2.2	As indicated in Plan 1 (Appendix 3), the following are existing:		
2.3	Existing cut-off berm (no. 8; Plan 1) diverting clean water around the entire Mafube beneficiation (washing) plant area;	C	During the site inspection, the dirty water channels at the Briquetting Plant were observed to be in good state. The Briquetting Plant was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025), and no incidents regarding clean and dirty water separation were thus reported.
2.4	Existing dirty water drain (no. 23; Plan 1);		
2.5	Existing silt trap (no. 22; Plan 1);		
2.6	Existing deflection berm (no. 30; Plan 1);		

2.7	Existing deflection berm at substation (no. 37; Plan 1).		
2.8	The following additional water management structures will be provided as part of the proposed briquetting plant design: New clean water cut off berm (no. 3; Plan 1);		
2.9	The following additional water management structures will be provided as part of the proposed briquetting plant design: Dirty water drain concrete lined (no. 4; Plan 1); Drift crossing dirty water drain (no. 26; Plan 1);		
2.10	The following additional water management structures will be provided as part of the proposed briquetting plant design: Dirty water culvert (no. 29; Plan 1).		
2.11	The storm water management measures will be inspected on a regular basis in order to ensure that the structures are functional (not blocked) and not causing flooding of the surrounding roads, soil erosion or contamination of the clean storm water. This will be of particular importance at the start of the rainy season and during the rainy season.	C	The Mafube Colliery conducts periodical inspections of stormwater management measures around the briquetting plant.
2.12	The silt trap to be cleaned on a regular basis and the resulting silt to be disposed on the discard dump.	C	During the audit period, the briquetting plant was not operational, and silt was not produced. If present, silt is cleaned and disposed of at the discard dump.
2.13	The following additional measures should be implemented: debris and rubbish to be removed from kerb inlets and conduits during routine inspections; sediment to be removed especially after the first couple of months of installation as un-surfaced areas contribute a lot of sand/silt; debris, silt, etc. to be disposed of at an approved landfill site (if contaminated); check on structural integrity of kerb inlets after major storm events; damaged kerb inlets could lead to uncontrolled erosion downstream.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
2.14	Stockpiling of coal fines and cured briquettes only to take place in the specifically demarcated areas. These stockpiling areas to be managed in order to prevent overflows into adjacent areas or adjacent storm water management measures.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
2.15	Coal, coal discard and broken/crushed briquettes removed from the storm water management measures must be disposed of on the coal discard dump if this material cannot be reused as part of the briquetting process.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
2.16	Spillage of ultra-fine coal under the conveyor, feed hopper and/or briquetting plant must be removed on a daily basis and must be disposed of on the coal discard dump if this material cannot be reused as part of the briquetting process	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.

3. SOIL/ LAND CAPABILITY/ AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL

3.1	The surface water runoff from the briquetting plant area will be incorporated into the overall surface water management system of the existing coal washing plant and associated infrastructure as indicated in Section 5.3.2.	C	During the site inspection, the dirty water channels at the Briquetting Plant were observed to be in good state. The Briquetting Plant was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025), and no incidents regarding clean and dirty water separation were thus reported.
3.2	Storm water control measures will be provided as part of the overall briquetting plant site design as indicated in Section 5.3.2.	C	During the site inspection, the dirty water channels at the Briquetting Plant were observed to be in good state. The Briquetting Plant was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025), and no incidents regarding clean and dirty water separation were thus reported.
3.3	The storm water management measures will be inspected on a regular basis in order to ensure that the structures are functional (not blocked) and not causing flooding of the surrounding roads, soil erosion or contamination of the clean storm water. This will be of particular importance at the start of the rainy season and during the rainy season.	C	The Mafube Colliery conducts periodical inspections of stormwater management measures around the briquetting plant.
3.4	The silt trap to be cleaned on a regular basis and the resulting silt to be disposed on the discard dump.	C	During the audit period, the briquetting plant was not operational, and silt was not produced. If present, silt is cleaned and disposed of at the discard dump.
3.5	The following additional measures should be implemented: debris and rubbish to be removed from kerb inlets and conduits during routine inspections; sediment to be removed especially after the first couple of months of installation as un-surfaced areas contribute a lot of sand/silt; debris, silt, etc. to be disposed of at an approved landfill site (if contaminated); check on structural integrity of kerb inlets after major storm events; damaged kerb inlets could lead to uncontrolled erosion downstream.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
3.6	Coal, coal discard and broken/crushed briquettes removed from the storm water management measures to be disposed of on the coal discard dump if this material cannot be reused as part of the briquetting process.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
3.7	Spillage of ultra-fine coal under the conveyor, feed hopper and/or briquetting plant to be removed on a daily basis and must be disposed of on the coal discard dump if this material cannot be reused as part of the briquetting process.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
3.8	Stockpiling of coal fines and cured briquettes only to take place in the specifically demarcated areas. These stockpiling areas to be managed in order to prevent overflows into adjacent areas or adjacent storm water management measures.	N/A	Mafube Colliery Management reported that the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and this was verified during the site inspection.
4. OVERALL MANAGEMENT			

4.1	Overall waste management at the briquetting plant will form part of the overall waste management system of Mafube Colliery. Domestic waste will be collected by a contractor and will be disposed of at the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality's municipal waste site as is.	T/N	Waste generated on site is collected by TL Ideas and disposed of at the Local Municipality Waste Landfill site. However, the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and no waste generated.
4.2	A register of all hazardous substances stored on site must be kept. Relevant Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) must be available on site for all potentially hazardous substances (as defined in the regulations for Hazardous Chemical Substances). In the event of an currently the practice at Mafube Colliery. emergency, procedures detailed in the MSDS must be followed.	T/N	During the site inspection, no storage of chemicals was observed at the Briquetting Plant, which was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
4.3	Proper storage facilities must be provided for the storage of chemicals and any hazardous materials.	T/N	During the site visit, no chemicals were observed at the Briquetting Plant.
4.4	Hazardous waste must be separated from general waste, stored separately in appropriate containers and disposed of at a licensed hazardous waste disposal facility or certified recycling facility.	T/N	During the site visit, no waste was observed at the Briquetting Plant, as it was not operational during the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
4.5	No hazardous substance is to be disposed of on site.	T/N	Hazardous waste generated on site is collected by TL Ideas and disposed of at Holfontein landfill site. However, the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and no waste generated.
4.6	Contaminated sand generated as a result of hydrocarbon spills will be disposed of in a specially marked drum located in the workshop. On a regular basis, an approved waste contracting firm will collect the drum and dispose of the contaminated sand at an appropriate waste disposal site.	T/N	Mafube's Procedure titled: "Chemical Spill Cleanup Procedure" (Doc. No. MFB_OP_003.2.2.12; dated 30 September 2021) was provided during the audit and outlines the process for management of chemical spills. The Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and no spills were thus recorded.
4.7	Contaminated soil/fuel that cannot be removed shall be treated in situ with an appropriate remedial agent. In this instance, the services of an expert may be required waste disposal site by an approved waste contracting firm.	T/N	Mafube's Procedure titled: "Chemical Spill Cleanup Procedure" (Doc. No. MFB_OP_003.2.2.12; dated 30 September 2021) was provided during the audit and outlines the process for management of chemical spills. The Briquetting Plant was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and no spills were thus recorded.
4.8	Any material impregnated with fuel or oil must be placed in a drum and arrangements made for its safe disposal at an appropriate	T/N	Mafube's Procedure titled: "Chemical Spill Cleanup Procedure" (Doc. No. MFB_OP_003.2.2.12; dated 30 September 2021) was provided during the audit and outlines the process for management of chemical spills. The Briquetting Plant was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and no spills were thus recorded.
4.9	Waste oils collected on site should be stored in drums in a designated, bunded area and removed by an approved recycling contractor and disposed of at an appropriate licensed waste disposal facility	T/N	An oil-recycling company maintains Mafube Colliery for the safe disposal of old oil, ensuring proper disposal through audited certificates. The Briquetting Plant was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and therefore, no oils were stored or collected.
4.10	If any hazardous waste (e.g. oil, diesel, etc.) is produced as part of the operational phase, the said waste will be removed by a contractor to the Holfontein/Rietfontein hazardous waste sites as is currently the practice at Mafube Colliery.	T/N	Hazardous waste generated on site is collected by TL Ideas and disposed of at Holfontein landfill site. However, the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and no waste generated.

4.11	In all instances where a firm is contracted to collect waste, the site operator will ensure that the correct documentation is completed and filed for future reference.	T/N	Waste generated on site is collected by TL Ideas and disposed of at the Local Municipality Waste Landfill site. However, the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and no waste generated.
4.12	Certificates of hazardous waste disposal (waybills) are to be kept for auditing purposes.	T/N	Hazardous waste generated on site is collected by TL Ideas and disposed of at Holfontein landfill site. However, the Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and no waste generated.
4.13	All pollution incidents must be reported to DEDET and DWA within 24 hours of occurrence.	T/N	The auditors were provided with a list of incidents recorded on Mafube Colliery's Enablon System and no reportable incidents (no medium or major incidents) were recorded during the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025).
4.14	Records of environmental related incidents should be maintained.	T/N	The records are maintained. The auditors were provided with a list of incidents recorded on Mafube Colliery's Enablon System. The Briquetting Plant's was not operational for the audit period (June 2024 - May 2025) and thus no environmental related incidents were reported.
4.15	An emergency plan for the handling of major/minor spills at the facility and during transportation of product must be compiled and a copy kept on site. Staff must be appropriately trained to implement the plan.	T/N	The " <i>Emergency Preparedness Response Procedure</i> " (Doc No. MAFJV000058 dated 30 September 2021) was provided during the audit. The procedure requires that relevant staff be trained on the procedure.
4.16	The site operator must ensure that all site workers receive relevant training with regards to the handling of hazardous substances and the potential health risks.	T/N	Hazardous substances are managed in accordance with the " <i>Handing and Storage of Hazardous Materials Procedure</i> " (Doc No. MFB_OP_003.2.2.11 dated 30 September 2021) and requires that relevant persons be trained on the procedure.

5. SUMMARY OF THE AUDIT FINDINGS

5.1. NON-COMPLIANCES

A total of three (3) non-compliances were identified in relation to compliance with the conditions of the applicable Environmental Authorisations (EAs) and approved Environmental Management Programmes (EMPrs), as assessed in Section 4 of this report. This represents a significant improvement of approximately 62% when compared to the findings of the previous audit conducted during the 2023/24 reporting period. A summary of the non-compliances identified during the current audit is presented in Table 14 below.

5.2. ACTIONS TO ADDRESS THE NON-COMPLIANCES

An Action Plan to address and rectify the non-compliances is included in Table 14.

5.3. RECOMMENDATIONS TO AMMEND CERTAIN CONDITION

In terms of Regulation 34(4) of the EIA Regulations (GN R984 of 2014), no recommendations are made to amend the Environmental Management Programme. Mafube Springboklaagte largely complies with the conditions of its Environmental Authorisation and Environmental Management Programmes. Non-compliances with that were raised during the audit can be addressed through corrective actions which can be affected within a short period if one considers the nature and extent of non-compliances.

TABLE 14. SUMMARY OF NON-COMPLIANCES AND ACTION PLAN

NC NO.	EA/ EMPR REF.	NON-COMPLIANCE DESCRIPTION	ACTIONS TO ADDRESS NON-COMPLIANCE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON/S	TARGET DATE
NC 001	ROD (Ref: 17/2/5 NK 53) dated 24 July 2006. Condition 6	During the site inspection, poor handling, storage and management of hazardous chemical was observed at the following areas within Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte Section: - At the SPL Workshop, hydrocarbon spills were observed outside of the bunded area in which used oils is disposed.	Installation of secondary containment at the bunded area to prevent seepage of hydrocarbons	Patrick Sekhoto	30 March 2026
NC 002	Aligned EMPR dated 12 November 2016. Condition 5.2.1	The Process Plant, Pollution Dam 1 and a Discard Dump are located within the 1:50 flood line. A WUL application was submitted in respect of these activities, however, the application was rejected by the DW&S in a letter dated May 2022. Mafube Colliery reported that an appeal was submitted to the DW&S and is still in progress." It can therefore be held that Mafube does not comply with GNR 704 and there are no exemptions that have been granted. The fact that there is an appeal does not change the status quo until a decision is made. Perhaps reference can be had to the internal gap analysis done in respect of GNR704 to ascertain whether there are other areas that are not in compliance with GNR704. Reference can also be made to any external audit report in respect of GNR704. It therefore appears that this is a NC, in which event, please add the following recommendation in this column.	To implement seepage control and optimization at PD1, note - settlement to be included in the WUL.	Letsapa Letsapa	23 December 2026
NC 003	EA (REF: 17/2/1/7 MP-12) dated 24 July 2007. Condition 1.20	Bulk storage tanks do not have a 3-level containment system, and have adequate containment system installed with the tank to ensure that spills and leaks are managed and possibly eliminated.	Bulk Fuel Storage bund walls at SPL are compliant with the norms and standards; therefore, Mafube Coal will keep a note for record about the current status of the structures and their integrity, seeing that there are no authorities responsible for amending the EA issued by MDEDET.	Ingrid Sithole	15 June 2026

6. CONTINUAL IMPROVEMENT

The previous external environmental Performance Assessment was conducted in July 2024 by NTC Group (Pty) Ltd for the annual period June 2023 – May 2024. Findings from the previous annual Performance Assessment have been adequately addressed and no repeat findings were noted.

7. CONCLUSION

The audit team concludes that Mafube Springboklaagte largely complies with the conditions of the applicable Environmental Authorisation (EA) and approved Environmental Management Programmes (EMPrs) that were assessed as part of the external Environmental Performance Assessment conducted for the period June 2024 to May 2025. Overall, environmental management at Mafube Springboklaagte was found to be in a good state, with adequate procedures, systems, and records in place to effectively govern the activities undertaken at the site.

The measures contained within the EA and EMPrs are considered sufficient to provide for the avoidance, management, and mitigation of environmental impacts associated with the authorised project activities, provided that these measures are consistently and effectively implemented.

Subject to the timely addressing of the identified non-compliances, Mafube Springboklaagte is considered capable of achieving and maintaining full compliance with the conditions of its EA and EMPrs. In the opinion of the audit team, the required corrective actions are achievable within a relatively short timeframe, given the nature and extent of the non-conformances identified. The effectiveness of the implemented corrective actions should be evaluated during the next external Environmental Performance Assessment, currently scheduled for 2026.

Mafube Springboklaagte is further commended for its proactive approach to continuous improvement in environmental management practices both within and surrounding its operational areas. The audit team also wishes to acknowledge and thank Mafube Colliery for the cooperation extended and the transparent and constructive manner in which the Environmental Performance Assessment was conducted.

8. REFERENCES

1. Record of Decision (Ref: 17/2/5 NK 53) Authorising the Construction of Conveyors, Rail Loops, Road Diversions, Pipelines and Electric Sub-Station at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte, issued in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 Of 1989).
2. Aligned Environmental Management Programme for Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte (Ref: MP30/5/1/2/2/172 MR) approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy.
3. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/1/7 MP-12) for the Construction and Installation of Bulk. Above Ground Storage Facilities at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998)
4. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/1/7 NK11) for the Installation of Self Bunded Above. Ground Diesel Storage Tanks (3 X 83 m³) at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte Issued in terms Of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998)
5. Environmental Management Programme for the Installation of Self Bunded Above Ground Diesel Storage Tanks (3 X 83 m³) at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte in accordance with the Environmental Authorisation (17/2/1/7 NK-11)
6. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G NK-25) for the Construction of a Trench within Pan 2 at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of Section 24G of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998)
7. Environmental Management Programme (December 2012) for the Construction of a Trench within Pan 2 at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte approved in Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G NK-25)
8. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3N-221) for the Excavation of Pan 1 for Mining Purposes at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998)
9. Environmental Management Programme (July 2013) for the Excavation of Pan 1 for Mining Purposes at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte approved in Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3N-221)
10. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G Nk21 Dated) for Constructing and Operating a Briquetting Plant at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte issued in terms of Section 24G of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 Of 1998)
11. Environmental Management Programme for Constructing and Operating a Briquetting Plant at Mafube Colliery: Springboklaagte approved in Environmental Authorisation (Ref: 17/2/3 G NK21)

APPENDIX A
AUDITOR DECLARATION

ENVIRONMENTAL PRACTITIONER'S DECLARATION:

I, **TEBOHO MOTINYANE**, DECLARE THAT –

- I act as an Independent Environmental Practitioner conducting the Environmental Performance Assessment.
- I will perform the work relating to the Performance Assessment in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the auditee.
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work.
- I have expertise in conducting Environmental Performance Assessments and Environmental Compliance Audits, including knowledge of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002), the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended, and legal and other requirements that may have relevance to the proposed activity.
- I will comply with the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998), the MPRDA (Act 28 of 2002), the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), and all applicable legal and other requirements.
- I have not and will not engage in conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity.
- I will provide the Competent Authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the Performance Assessment, whether such information is favourable to the auditee or not.
- I will perform all other obligations as expected from an Environmental Practitioner in terms of the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998) and EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014).
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of Regulation 48 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended, and is punishable in terms of Section 24F of the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998).

DISCLOSURE OF VESTED INTEREST –

I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in any activity other than remuneration for work performed in conducting an Environmental Performance Assessment in terms of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended.

SIGNATURE: _____

COMPANY: NTC GROUP (PTY) LTD

DATE: 15 DECEMBER 2025

ENVIRONMENTAL PRACTITIONER'S DECLARATION:

I, RAISIBE MABIZA, DECLARE THAT –

- I act as an Independent Environmental Practitioner conducting the Environmental Performance Assessment.
- I will perform the work relating to the Performance Assessment in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the auditee.
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work.
- I have expertise in conducting Environmental Performance Assessments and Environmental Compliance Audits, including knowledge of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002), the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended, and legal and other requirements that may have relevance to the proposed activity.
- I will comply with the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998), the MPRDA (Act 28 of 2002), the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), and all applicable legal and other requirements.
- I have not and will not engage in conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity.
- I will provide the Competent Authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the Performance Assessment, whether such information is favourable to the auditee or not.
- I will perform all other obligations as expected from an Environmental Practitioner in terms of the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998) and EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014).
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of Regulation 48 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended, and is punishable in terms of Section 24F of the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998).

DISCLOSURE OF VESTED INTEREST –

I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in any activity other than remuneration for work performed in conducting an Environmental Performance Assessment in terms of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended.

SIGNATURE: _____

COMPANY: NTC GROUP (PTY) LTD

DATE: 15 DECEMBER 2025

APPENDIX B
AUDITOR CURRICULUM VITAE



TEBOHO MOTINYANE

Company: NTC Group (Pty) Ltd

SACNASP: (126871) , IAIA-SA

Mobile: +27 (0) 82 459-6874

Email: teboho@ntcgroup.co.za

BRIEF PROFILE

Teboho has extensive training and experience in environmental science and land management disciplines with Mining Industry (Arnot Opco, Exxaro Resources, Sasol Mining, BHP Billiton Energy Coal South Africa and Universal Coal) of about 20 years. Prior to joining the Mining Industry, Teboho has more than 5 years with the then Department of Minerals and Energy (now DMRE). He holds an MSc in Environmental Science and BSc. Hons from Rhodes University (Makanda). He is also a member of the South African Council of Natural Scientific Profession (licensed in South Africa) and is a certified ISO14001 EMS auditor. Teboho has been responsible for leading and managing numerous and varied environmental and land management projects for over 15 years.

PROFESSIONAL QUALIFICATIONS

2002:MSc (Environmental Science) - Rhodes University

1999: B.Sc. Hons. Environmental Science - Rhodes University

1994: B.Sc. Physics and Physical Geography NUL

PROFESSIONAL AFFILIATIONS

SACNASP(126871)

IAIA-SA

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

- March 2025 – Present: **Principal Consultant**, Sandton, Johannesburg, South Africa).
- June 2020 – February 2025: **Environmental and Land Manager (Arnot Opco Mine**, Rietkul Middelburg, South Africa).
- June 2018 – May 2020: **Environmental Manager (Universal Coal New Clydesdale Colliery**, Kriel, South Africa).
- March 2017 – May 2018: **Environmental Specialist (Exxaro Arnot Mine**, Rietkul, South Africa).
- March 2016 – February 2017: **Environmental Practitioner (Sasol Mining – Brandspruit and Impumelelo Collieries**, Secunda, South Africa).
- August 2015 – February 2016: **Environmental Consultant (Commonground Environmental Consulting**, Middelburg, South Africa).

- August 2008 – July 2015: **Environmental Superintendent (BHP Billiton Energy Coal South Africa (BECSA) - Klipspruit and Wolvekrans Collieries** Ogies/Middelburg, South Africa).
- June 2006 – July 2008: **Environmental Specialist (Sasol Mining Support Services, Secunda, South Africa).**
- November 2002 – May 2006: **Assistant Director Environment (Department of Minerals and Energy, Polokwane, South Africa).**

I, the undersigned, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, these data correctly describe my qualifications, my experience, and me.

Signature _____



RAISIBE MABIZA

Company: NTC Group (Pty) Ltd

Environmental Consultant

Mobile: +27 72 679 3782

Email: raisibe@ntcgroup.co.za

BRIEF PROFILE

Raisibe Mabiza holds a BSc Honours in Environmental Management and has over ten (10) years' industry experience as an Environmental Scientist. Her experience includes environmental compliance auditing of Environmental Authorisations (EAs), Environmental Management Programmes (EMPrs), Atmospheric Emission Licences (AELs), Water Use Licences (WULs), Waste Management Licences (WMLs), as well as environmental permitting (Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), AEL, WUL, WML) and Environmental Control Officer (ECO). She has undertaken compliance auditing, environmental permitting and on-site compliance monitoring in the mining sector. She has been involved in projects from inception to closure as both a Project Assistant and Project Manager.

PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATIONS

SACNASP Professional Natural Scientist (123746)

PROFESSIONAL QUALIFICATION

2019: Bachelor of Science Honours in Environmental Management

2014: Bachelor of Science in Environmental Management & Geology

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Raisibe has been involved in several projects as outlined below:

- Environmental Authorisation and licence compliance auditing
- Basic Assessment Reports
- Scoping and EIA
- Environmental Control Officer
- Environmental Management Programme reports
- Stakeholder Management
- Water Use License Applications
- Integrated Waste Management Plans
- Prospecting right applications
- Mining permit and mining right applications
- Assist with S24G application process